

# Community Survey 2007 - IPUMS Subset

**Statistics South Africa, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

ZAF\_2007\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

Community Survey 2007 - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC South Africa 2007 (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
South Africa	ZAF

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Sample survey data [ssd]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A structure or part of a structure or group of structures occupied or meant to be occupied by one or more households
- Households: A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.
- Group quarters: Collective living quarters or communal living quarters are (1) structurally separate and independent places of abode intended for habitation by large groups of individuals or several households. Such quarters usually have certain common facilities, such as cooking and ablution facilities, lounges or dormitories which are shared by the occupants. (2) Living quarters where certain facilities are shared by groups of individuals or households. Institution: A particular type of collective living quarters, for people with a common characteristic who are living under a common regime. Examples are: hospital/clinic, frail care center, childcare institution/orphanage, etc.

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

### NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: South Africa 2007

### TOPICS

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Vocabulary</b>
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: IPUMS-I, IPUMS-DHS Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: O-Z Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Imputation Flags Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Migration: Global Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Person Imputation Flags Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Person Imputation Flags Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Income Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

Municipalities with 20,000+ population

### UNIVERSE

All usual members of the household who stay in the dwelling at least four nights a week and have done so over the last four weeks prior to census date, plus visitors who spent the night before the interview with the household.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Statistics South Africa	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Statistics South Africa

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 1047657.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Two-stage, stratified systematic random sampling drawn by the country. Stage 1: The sampling frame contains 79,466 enumeration areas (EAs) (the primary sampling units) which are stratified by municipality. Systematic random sampling is used to select EAs within municipalities. In municipalities with fewer than 30 EAs, all EAs are automatically selected. In municipalities with 30+ EAs, a fix proportion of 19% of EAs are selected. If the selected EAs in a municipality are less than 30, the sample in the municipality is increased to 30 EAs. Stage 2: A fixed proportion of 10% of the dwellings in a selected EA are selected. If there are less than 10 dwellings in an EA, the selection is increased to 10 dwelling units. All households within the selected dwelling units are covered. No replacement of refusals, vacant dwellings or non-contacts. Response rate 93.9%.

### WEIGHTING

Computed by census agency and should be used for most types of analysis.

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
2007-02-07	2007-03-07

### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
2007-02-07	2007-02-07

### DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

### DATA COLLECTION NOTES

both, CENSUS DAY: 2007-02-07 00:00:00

## questionnaires

### QUESTIONNAIRES

A single "Household Questionnaire" for information on dwelling, household, and individuals.

## Access policy

### CONTACTS

Name
Statistics South Africa

### CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the

exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Allying that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

#### ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Allying that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: South Africa, Statistics South Africa. Community Survey 2007

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:  
 IPUMS International  
 Minnesota Population Center  
 University of Minnesota  
 50 Willey Hall  
 225 19th Avenue South  
 Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Statistics South Africa

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

#### COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 2007, Statistics South Africa and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

#### DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_ZAF\_2007\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

#### PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

#### DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 20, 2024

#### DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International,

variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

#### NEW SAMPLES.

- Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.
- Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)
- Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

#### Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

#### New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

#### NEW VARIABLES.

- IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).
- IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available [here](#).
- IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.
- IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography for several samples in this data release. More information is available [here](#). Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.
- Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.
- Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

- Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881
- Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:
  - Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.
  - Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.
- A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>ZAF2007_PHC-H-H</b> Household records	345	109
<b>ZAF2007_PHC-P-H</b> Person records	1047657	251



**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

Household records

Cases: 345

variables: 109

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
SUBSAMP	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
STRATA	STRATA	Strata identifier	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPE	GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
GEOLEV1	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
GEOLEV2	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
POPDENSGEO1	POPDENSGEO1	Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
POPDENSGEO2	POPDENSGEO2	Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer	
AREAMOLLWGEO1	AREAMOLLWGEO1	Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers	
AREAMOLLWGEO2	AREAMOLLWGEO2	Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers	
GEO1_ZA	GEO1_ZA	South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_ZA2007	GEO1_ZA2007	South Africa, Province 2007 [Level 1, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA	GEO2_ZA	South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO2_ZA2007	GEO2_ZA2007	South Africa, District council 2007 [Level 2, GIS]	
GEO3_ZA2007	GEO3_ZA2007	South Africa, Local municipality 2007 [Level 3, GIS]	
MUNIZA	MUNIZA	South Africa, Municipality	
DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS_IPUMSI_ZA	DHS-IPUMS-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]	

ID	Name	Label	Question
OWNERSHIP	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	
OWNERSHIPD	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	
ELECTRIC	ELECTRIC	Electricity	
WATSUP	WATSUP	Water supply	
FUELCOOK	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	
FUELHEAT	FUELHEAT	Fuel for heating	
PHONE	PHONE	Telephone availability	
CELL	CELL	Cellular phone availability	
INTERNET	INTERNET	Internet access	
TRASH	TRASH	Trash disposal	
COMPUTER	COMPUTER	Computer	
REFRIG	REFRIG	Refrigerator	
TV	TV	Television set	
RADIO	RADIO	Radio in household	
ROOMS	ROOMS	Number of rooms	
TOILET	TOILET	Toilet	
MORTNUM	MORTNUM	Number of deaths in household last year	
ANYMORT	ANYMORT	Any deaths in household last year	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
ZA2007A_DWNUM	ZA2007A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
ZA2007A_URBAN	ZA2007A_URBAN	Urban	<p>Particulars of the household  Enumeration area number _ _ _ _ _</p> <p>_____ Dwelling unit number _ _ _ _  Physical identification of the  dwelling unit _____</p> <p>Landline telephone number of  enumerated household (if any) _ _  _ - _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _  Cellphone number (if any) _ _ _ - _ _</p> <p>_____ Total number of persons in the  household _ _  Number of males _ _  Number of females _ _</p> <p>Number of questionnaires for this  household _</p>
ZA2007A_EATYPE	ZA2007A_EATYPE	Enumeration area type	
ZA2007A_HHNUMO	ZA2007A_HHNUMO	Household number	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_DWTYPE	ZA2007A_DWTYPE	Type of dwelling	<p>H-01 Type of main dwelling Which of the following types best describes the main dwelling unit that this household occupies? If this household lives in More than one dwelling, write the code of the main dwelling that the household occupies in the box. Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Traditional dwelling/ hut /structure made of traditional material  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Flat in block of flats  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Town/ cluster/ semi-detached house (simplex, duplex, triplex)  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 House/flat/room in backyard  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Informal dwelling/ shack in backyard  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Informal dwelling/ shack not in backyard e.g. in informal/ squatter settlement  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Room/ flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Caravan or tent  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Private ship/boat  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Workers' hostel (bed/room)  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Other (specify) _____</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_ROOMS	ZA2007A_ROOMS	Number of rooms	<p>H-02 Rooms How many rooms, including kitchens, are there for this household? Count all rooms in all dwellings. Exclude bathrooms, sheds, garages, stables, etc. unless persons are living in them.</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_WATSRC	ZA2007A_WATSRC	Access to water	<p>H-03 Access to water In which way does this household obtain water for domestic use?  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Piped water inside the dwelling  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Piped water inside the yard  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Piped water from access point outside the yard  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Borehole  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Spring  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Dam/pool  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 River/stream  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Water vendor  <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Rain water tank  <input type="checkbox"/> 0 Other Write only one code in the box.</p> <p>-</p>
ZA2007A_WATSERV	ZA2007A_WATSERV	Municipal water service provider	<p>H-04 Service provider Does the household get water from the Municipality (Regional/ Local water scheme)? Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_WATDIST	ZA2007A_WATDIST	Distance from water access point	H-05 Distance from water access point What is the distance from water access point? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Less than 200m <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Between 200m and 500m <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Between 500m and 1km <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than 1km Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_TOILET	ZA2007A_TOILET	Toilet facility	H-06 Toilet facilities What is the main type of toilet facility available for use by this household? Read out: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Flush toilet (with septic tank) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Dry toilet facility <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP) <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Pit toilet without ventilation <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Chemical toilet <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Bucket toilet system <input type="checkbox"/> 8 None Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_COOKFUEL	ZA2007A_COOKFUEL	Energy or fuel for cooking	H-07 Energy/fuel for cooking What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for cooking? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Coal <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Animal dung <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Solar <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____ Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_HEATFUEL	ZA2007A_HEATFUEL	Energy or fuel for heating	H-08 Energy / fuel for heating What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for heating? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wood <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Coal <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Animal dung <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Solar <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____ Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_LIGHTFUE	ZA2007A_LIGHTFUE	Energy or fuel for lighting	H-09 Energy / fuel for lighting What type of energy/fuel does this household mainly use for lighting? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Electricity <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Gas <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Paraffin <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Candles <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Solar <input type="checkbox"/> 9 Other (specify) _____ Write only one code in the box. -

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_REFRIG	ZA2007A_REFRIG	Refrigerator	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Refrigerator  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_RADIO	ZA2007A_RADIO	Radio	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Radio  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_TV	ZA2007A_TV	Television	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Television  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_COMPUTER	ZA2007A_COMPUTER	Computer	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Computer  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_PHONE	ZA2007A_PHONE	Landline telephone facilities	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Landline telephone  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_INTERNET	ZA2007A_INTERNET	Internet facilities	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Internet facilities at home  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_POSTAL	ZA2007A_POSTAL	Post facilities (mail postbox)	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Post facilities (Mail postbox)  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_CELLPHON	ZA2007A_CELLPHON	Cell phone	H-10 Household goods Does the household have any of the following? Mark appropriate box with an X  Cellphone  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_TENURE	ZA2007A_TENURE	Tenure status	H-11 Tenure status What is the tenure status of this household? If the household uses several dwellings, write the code for the main dwelling in the box. Read out: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Owned and fully paid off <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Owned but not yet paid off <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Rented <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Occupied rent-free <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other (specify) ____ Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_REFUSE	ZA2007A_REFUSE	Refuse or rubbish	H-12 Refuse disposal How is the refuse or rubbish from this household mainly disposed of? Read out: 1 Removed by local authority/ private company at least once a week 2 Removed by local authority/ private company less often 3 Communal refuse dump 4 Own refuse dump 5 No rubbish disposal 6 Other (specify) ____ Write only one code in the box. -
ZA2007A_QDWTYP	ZA2007A_QDWTYP	Flag for DWTYPE	
ZA2007A_QROOMS	ZA2007A_QROOMS	Flag for ROOMS	
ZA2007A_QWATSR	ZA2007A_QWATSR	Flag for WATSR	
ZA2007A_QWATSERV	ZA2007A_QWATSERV	Flag for WATSERV	
ZA2007A_QWATDIST	ZA2007A_QWATDIST	Flag for WATDIST	
ZA2007A_QTOILET	ZA2007A_QTOILET	Flag for TOILET	
ZA2007A_QCOOKFUE	ZA2007A_QCOOKFUE	Flag for COOKENER	
ZA2007A_QHEATFUE	ZA2007A_QHEATFUE	Flag for HEATENER	
ZA2007A_QLIGHTFU	ZA2007A_QLIGHTFU	Flag for LIGHTENR	
ZA2007A_QREFRIG	ZA2007A_QREFRIG	Flag for REFRIG	
ZA2007A_QRADIO	ZA2007A_QRADIO	Flag for RADIO	
ZA2007A_QTV	ZA2007A_QTV	Flag for TV	
ZA2007A_QCOMPTR	ZA2007A_QCOMPTR	Flag for COMPUTER	
ZA2007A_QPHONE	ZA2007A_QPHONE	Flag for PHONE	
ZA2007A_QINTERNT	ZA2007A_QINTERNT	Flag for INTERNET	
ZA2007A_QPOSTAL	ZA2007A_QPOSTAL	Flag for POSTAL	
ZA2007A_QCELL	ZA2007A_QCELL	Flag for CELLPHON	
ZA2007A_QTENURE	ZA2007A_QTENURE	Flag for TENURE	
ZA2007A_QREFUSE	ZA2007A_QREFUSE	Flag for REFUSE	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_WTDESGN	ZA2007A_WTDESGN	Design weights	
ZA2007A_WTAVGADJ	ZA2007A_WTAVGADJ	Average adjusted weights	
ZA2007A_HEADGRP	ZA2007A_HEADGRP	Derived race/ethnicity of head of household	
ZA2007A_SEXHD	ZA2007A_SEXHD	Derived sex of head of household	
ZA2007A_MAJPOP	ZA2007A_MAJPOP	Derived majority race/ethnicity	
ZA2007A_PERNO	ZA2007A_PERNO	Household size	
ZA2007A_INCOMEHH	ZA2007A_INCOMEHH	Annual household income	
ZA2007A_WTOCCUP	ZA2007A_WTOCCUP	Community survey less unoccupied weights	
ZA2007A_WTRESPON	ZA2007A_WTRESPON	Community survey adjusted all non-response weights	
ZA2007A_WTPROV	ZA2007A_WTPROV	Community survey final provincial weights	
ZA2007A_SCOPE	ZA2007A_SCOPE	Community survey scope status	
ZA2007A_WTMUNIC	ZA2007A_WTMUNIC	Community Survey final municipal weights	
ZA2007A_MORTN	ZA2007A_MORTN	Number of mortality records	
ZA2007A_PERNOM	ZA2007A_PERNOM	Number of males	Particulars of the household Enumeration area number _ _ _ _ _  Dwelling unit number _ _ _ _ Physical identification of the dwelling unit _____  Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) _ _ - _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Cellphone number (if any) _ _ _ - _ _  _ _ _ _ _ Total number of persons in the household _ _ Number of males _ _ Number of females _ _  Number of questionnaires for this household _
ZA2007A_PERNOF	ZA2007A_PERNOF	Number of females	Particulars of the household Enumeration area number _ _ _ _ _  Dwelling unit number _ _ _ _ Physical identification of the dwelling unit _____  Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) _ _ - _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ Cellphone number (if any) _ _ _ - _ _  _ _ _ _ _ Total number of persons in the household _ _ Number of males _ _ Number of females _ _  Number of questionnaires for this household _

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_QUESTN	ZA2007A_QUESTN	Number of questionnaires for this household	<p>Particulars of the household  Enumeration area number _ _ _ _ _  _ _ _ _  Dwelling unit number _ _ _ _ _  Physical identification of the dwelling unit _____</p> <p>Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) _ _  _ -  _ - _ - _ - _ - _ -  Cellphone number (if any) _ _ - _ -</p> <p>_ - _ - _ - _ -  Total number of persons in the household _ _  Number of males _ _  Number of females _ _</p> <p>Number of questionnaires for this household _</p>
ZA2007A_HHNO	ZA2007A_HHNO	Total number of households at the selected dwelling	<p>Households at the selected dwelling  Household number of this household _ _  Total number of households at the selected dwelling _ _</p> <p>Was this questionnaire subjected to quality control (or checks) by any Community Survey personnel other than the supervisor? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
ZA2007A_QUALCONT	ZA2007A_QUALCONT	Questionnaire quality control (by CS personnel)	<p>Households at the selected dwelling  Household number of this household _ _  Total number of households at the selected dwelling _ _</p> <p>Was this questionnaire subjected to quality control (or checks) by any Community Survey personnel other than the supervisor? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_ANYDEAD	ZA2007A_ANYDEAD	Any deaths	<p>Section I: Mortality in the last 12 months - (between February 2006 and March 2007)</p> <p>Read out: I am now going to ask for information on any member of the household who has passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007.</p> <p>M-00 Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007?</p> <p>Mark appropriate box with an X If no, the questionnaire is completed. Thank the respondent(s). <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>
ZA2007A_DEADN	ZA2007A_DEADN	Number of deaths	<p>Section I: Mortality in the last 12 months - (between February 2006 and March 2007)</p> <p>M-00 Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007?</p> <p>Mark appropriate box with an X If no, the questionnaire is completed. Thank the respondent(s). <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>M-01 How many members passed away? --</p>
ZA2007A_STRATA	ZA2007A_STRATA	Strata	

total: 114

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**

## Person records

Cases: 1047657

variables: 251

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
RESIDENT	RESIDENT	Residence status: de facto, de jure	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
PARRULE	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	
SPRULE	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
STEPMOM	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	
STEPPOP	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	
POLYMAL	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	
POLY2ND	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
AGE	AGE	Age	
AGE2	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
CONSENS	CONSENS	Consensual union	
POLYGAM	POLYGAM	Polygamous union	
BIRTHYR	BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
CHBORN	CHBORN	Children ever born	
CHSURV	CHSURV	Children surviving	
CHBORNF	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	
CHBORNM	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	
LASTBMO	LASTBMO	Month of last birth	
LASTBYR	LASTBYR	Year of last birth	
LASTBSEX	LASTBSEX	Sex of last birth	
CHDEAD	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	
CHDEADFEM	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	
CHDEADMALE	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	
MORTMOT	MORTMOT	Mortality status of mother	
MORTFAT	MORTFAT	Mortality status of father	
HOMECHILD	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	
HOMEFEM	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
HOMEMALE	HOMEMALE	Number of own male children in household	
AWAYCHILD	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	
AWAYFEM	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	
AWAYMALE	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLZA	BPLZA	Province of birth, South Africa	
RACE	RACE	Race or color	
SCHOOL	SCHOOL	School attendance	
EDATTAIN	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	
EDATTAIND	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	
YRSCHOOL	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	
EDUCZA	EDUCZA	Educational attainment, South Africa	
EMPSTAT	EMPSTAT	Activity status (employment status) [general version]	
EMPSTATD	EMPSTATD	Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
OCC	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	
ISCO88A	ISCO88A	Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit	
INDGEN	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	
IND	IND	Industry, unrecoded	
CLASSWK	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	
CLASSWKD	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	
WRKAVAIL	WRKAVAIL	Available to work	
INCTOT	INCTOT	Total income	
PENSION	PENSION	Receives pension or similar benefit	
MIGRATEP	MIGRATEP	Migration status, previous residence	
GEOMIG1_P	GEOMIG1_P	1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]	
MIGYRS2	MIGYRS2	Years residing in current dwelling	
MIGHOUSE	MIGHOUSE	Same house 5 years ago	
MIG1_P_ZA	MIG1_P_ZA	Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS	
MIGPLCZA	MIGPLCZA	Same place 5 years ago, South Africa	
DISABLED	DISABLED	Disability status	
DISEMP	DISEMP	Employment disability	
DISBLND	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	
DISDEAF	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	
DISMUTE	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	
DISMNTL	DISMNTL	Mental disability	
DISPSYC	DISPSYC	Psychological disability	
ZA2007A_PERNUM	ZA2007A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
ZA2007A_PERN	ZA2007A_PERN	Number of persons in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_PERNUMO	ZA2007A_PERNUMO	Person number	<p>P-01 Person number --</p> <p>F-01 First name and surname Write down the name and surname of each member in the appropriate column. Start with the usual members (starting with the head) who were present last night, followed by those members who were absent last night, and lastly by those who stayed in the household last night as visitors. Always start with the head or acting head of household i.e. person no. 01. The head or acting head is the person who is the main decision-maker in the household. If two or more people are equal decision-makers, take the oldest person first. Write sideways.</p> <p>F-02 Age Do not ask the question. Write the age in block provided based on answer from P-03</p> <p>F-03 Sex Do not ask the question. Mark the appropriate box with an X based on answer from P-04  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female</p> <p>F-04 Respondent For each person in the household, indicate the number of the person who provided or responded to most questions applicable to that person. Enter person no. in the box. --</p>
ZA2007A_BIRMON	ZA2007A_BIRMON	Month of birth	<p>P-02 Date of birth What is (the person)'s date of birth? Date of birth is recorded as DD/MM/YYYY DD is for day; MM is for month and YYYY is for year. For any information that is not known, leave the box blank. [Example omitted] Day of birth: __ Month of birth: __ Year of birth: _____</p>
ZA2007A_BIRYR	ZA2007A_BIRYR	Year of birth	<p>P-02 Date of birth What is (the person)'s date of birth? Date of birth is recorded as DD/MM/YYYY DD is for day; MM is for month and YYYY is for year. For any information that is not known, leave the box blank. [Example omitted] Day of birth: __ Month of birth: __ Year of birth: _____</p>
ZA2007A_AGE	ZA2007A_AGE	Age	<p>P-03 Age What is (the person)'s age in completed years? If age not known ask for an estimate of age. If no one is able to estimate, write 998. For babies less than 1 year write 000 for age. For a person 7 years and 10 months write 007 for age. Age (in years): _____ Transcribe the answer to F-02 on the flap</p>
ZA2007A_SEX	ZA2007A_SEX	Sex	<p>P-04 Sex Is (the person) male or female? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Male  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Female  Transcribe the answer to F-03 on the flap.</p>
ZA2007A_STAY4NIT	ZA2007A_STAY4NIT	Usually stay in this house four nights a week	<p>P-05 Usually stay Does (the person) usually live in this household for at least four nights a week and has done so over the last four weeks? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>
ZA2007A_LASTNIT	ZA2007A_LASTNIT	Stayed in this house last night	<p>P-06 Last night stay Did (the person) stay in this household last night? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_RELATE	ZA2007A_RELATE	Relationship	<p>P-07 Relationship What is (the person)'s relationship to the head or acting head of the household? The head or acting head is the person listed in column 1 of the first questionnaire, if more than one questionnaire has been completed for this household.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Head/acting head  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Husband/wife/partner  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Son/daughter  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Adopted son/daughter  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Stepchild  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Brother/sister  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Parent (mother/father)  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Parent-in-law  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Grand/great grandchild  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Son/daughter-in-law  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Brother/sister-in-law  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Grandmother/father  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other relative  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Non-related person</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_MARST	ZA2007A_MARST	Marital status	<p>P-08 Marital status What is (the person)'s present marital status? Write only one code per person. If both civil/religious and traditional indicate civil/religious.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Married civil/religious  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Married traditional/customary  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Polygamous marriage  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Living together as married partners  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Never married  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Widower/widow  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Separated  <input type="checkbox"/> 8 Divorced</p> <p>If 5 to 8, Go to P-10</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_SPLOCO	ZA2007A_SPLOCO	Spouse person number	<p>P-09 Spouse Who, in this household, is (the person)'s spouse or partner? [Question P-09 was asked of persons who are currently married, per question P-08.] Write the person no. of the spouse or partner in the appropriate box. If the spouse does not reside in the household, write 98.</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_RACE	ZA2007A_RACE	Race/ethnicity	<p>P-10 Population group How would (the person) describe himself/herself in terms of population group? Write code in the box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Black  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Coloured  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Indian or Asian  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 White</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_BPLPR	ZA2007A_BPLPR	Province of birth	<p>P-11 Province of birth In which province in South Africa was (the person) born? Write code in the box. If the person was not born in South Africa, the code is 10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Western Cape  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Eastern Cape  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Northern Cape  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Free State  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 KwaZulu-Natal  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 North West  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Gauteng  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Mpumalanga  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Limpopo  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Outside RSA  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Do not know</p> <p>--</p>
ZA2007A_HERE5YR	ZA2007A_HERE5YR	Person lived in this dwelling in October 2001	<p>P-16 Five years ago Was (the person) living in this dwelling in October 2001? Mark appropriate box with an X. If 1 "Yes" or 3 "Born after October 2001", Go to P-21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Born after October 2001</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_HEREMON	ZA2007A_HEREMON	Month the person moved to this place	P-17 Period of movement In which year and month did (the person) move to this dwelling? [Question P-17 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16]. [Example omitted] Month __ Year ____
ZA2007A_HEREYR	ZA2007A_HEREYR	Year the person moved to this place	P-17 Period of movement In which year and month did (the person) move to this dwelling? [Question P-17 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16]. [Example omitted] Month __ Year ____
ZA2007A_RESRPR	ZA2007A_RESRPR	Province of previous residence	P-18 Province of previous residence In which province did (the person) live before moving to this dwelling? [Question P-18 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16]. Write code in the box. If the person moved from outside South Africa, write code 10. [] 01 Western Cape [] 02 Eastern Cape [] 03 Northern Cape [] 04 Free State [] 05 KwaZulu-Natal [] 06 North West [] 07 Gauteng [] 08 Mpumalanga [] 09 Limpopo [] 10 Outside RSA [] 11 Do not know --
ZA2007A_DISAB	ZA2007A_DISAB	Any disability	P-21 Disability Does (the person) have any kind of disability? Mark appropriate box with an X If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-24. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2007A_DISABS	ZA2007A_DISABS	Disability: sight	P-22 Disability type What type(s) of disability does (the person) have? [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.] Mark any that apply with an X. Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection. Read out: [] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation) [] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing) [] 3 Communication (speech impairment) [] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.) [] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning) [] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)
ZA2007A_DISABH	ZA2007A_DISABH	Disability: hearing	P-22 Disability type What type(s) of disability does (the person) have? [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.] Mark any that apply with an X. Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection. Read out: [] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation) [] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing) [] 3 Communication (speech impairment) [] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.) [] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning) [] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_DISABC	ZA2007A_DISABC	Disability: communication	<p>P-22 Disability type            What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?            [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark any that apply with an X.            Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.            Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p>
ZA2007A_DISABP	ZA2007A_DISABP	Disability: physical	<p>P-22 Disability type            What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?            [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark any that apply with an X.            Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.            Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p>
ZA2007A_DISABI	ZA2007A_DISABI	Disability: intellectual	<p>P-22 Disability type            What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?            [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark any that apply with an X.            Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.            Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p>
ZA2007A_DISABE	ZA2007A_DISABE	Disability: emotional	<p>P-22 Disability type            What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?            [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark any that apply with an X.            Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.            Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p>
ZA2007A_DISABLA	ZA2007A_DISABLA	Disability prevents from life activities	<p>P-22 Disability type            What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?            [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark any that apply with an X.            Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.            Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p> <p>P-23 Disability intensity            Does the disability seriously prevent (the person) from full participation in life activities (such as education, work, social life, etc.)?            [Question P-23 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]            Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_GRANT	ZA2007A_GRANT	Receive government/welfare grant	P-24 Social grant Does (the person) receive any social / government grant? Mark appropriate box with an X If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-26. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know
ZA2007A_GRANTOA	ZA2007A_GRANTOA	Social grant - old age pension	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_GRANTD	ZA2007A_GRANTD	Social grant - disability grant	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_GRANTCS	ZA2007A_GRANTCS	Social grant - child support grant	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_GRANTDC	ZA2007A_GRANTDC	Social grant - care dependency grant	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_GRANTFC	ZA2007A_GRANTFC	Social grant - foster care grant	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_GRANTIA	ZA2007A_GRANTIA	Social grant - grant in aid	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_GRANTSR	ZA2007A_GRANTSR	Social grant - social relief	P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Old age pension <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Disability grant <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Care dependency grant <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Foster care grant <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Grant in aid <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Social relief
ZA2007A_SCHOOL	ZA2007A_SCHOOL	School Attendance	P-26 School attendance Does (the person) presently attend an educational institution? Read out: Attendance includes all part-time and full-time studies, whether in person or as a distance learner, as well as home schooling. Mark appropriate box with an X. If 2 "No" Go to P-29. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
ZA2007A_SCHLLEV	ZA2007A_SCHLLEV	Educational institution	P-27 Educational institution Which of the following educational institutions does (the person) attend? [Question P-27 was asked of persons who presently attend an educational institution, per question P-26.] Write code in the box. Read out: <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pre-school <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Primary school <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Secondary school <input type="checkbox"/> 4 College <input type="checkbox"/> 5 University/university of technology/Technikon <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Adult Basic Education and Training <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Other -
ZA2007A_SCHLPUB	ZA2007A_SCHLPUB	Private/public school	P-28 Public or independent institution Is the institution (the person) attends public (government) or independent (private)? [Question P-28 was asked of persons who presently attend an educational institution, per question P-26.] Write code in the box. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Public <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Independent <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know -

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_EDATTAN	ZA2007A_EDATTAN	Highest level of education	<p>P-29 Level of education What is the highest level of education that (the person) has completed? For a person with grade 12, probe whether he/she has a university exemption or not. For a person with a certificate or a diploma, probe whether he/she has grade 12 (std 10) or not. Write code in the box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 00 Grade 0  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Grade 1  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Grade 2  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Grade 3/ Std 1/ ABET 1  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Grade 4/ Std 2  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Grade 5/ Std 3/ ABET 2  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Grade 6/ Std 4  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Grade 7/ Std 5/ ABET 3  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Grade 8/ Std 6  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Grade 9/ Std 7/ ABET 4  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Grade 10/Std 8/ NTCI  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Grade 11/ Std 9/ NTCII  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Grade 12 / Std 10/ NTCIII (without university exemption)  <input type="checkbox"/> 14 Grade 12/ Std 10 (with university exemption)  <input type="checkbox"/> 15 Certificate with [less than] Std 10/Gr.12  <input type="checkbox"/> 16 Diploma with [less than] Std 10/Gr.12  <input type="checkbox"/> 17 Certificate with Std 10/Gr.12  <input type="checkbox"/> 18 Diploma with Std 10 /Gr.12  <input type="checkbox"/> 19 Bachelors degree  <input type="checkbox"/> 20 BTech  <input type="checkbox"/> 21 Post graduate diploma  <input type="checkbox"/> 22 Honours degree  <input type="checkbox"/> 23 Higher degree (Masters/PhD)  <input type="checkbox"/> 24 No schooling  <input type="checkbox"/> 98 Out of scope (children under five years of age)  --</p>
ZA2007A_WKBUS	ZA2007A_WKBUS	Run or do any kind of business, big or small	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.] P-30 Employment status P-30a In the last 7 days, did (the person) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for himself/herself or with one or more partners even for only one hour?</p> <p>Examples: Selling things, making things for sale, repairing things, guarding cars, brewing beer, hairdressing, creche business, taxi or other transport business, having a legal or medical practice, etc.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKPAY	ZA2007A_WKPAY	Worked for a wage, salary, commission or payment in-kind	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.] P-30 Employment status P-30b In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work for a wage, salary, commission or payment in kind (excluding domestic worker) even for only one hour?</p> <p>Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKDOM	ZA2007A_WKDOM	Worked as domestic worker for a wage, salary, or payment in-kind	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.] P-30 Employment status P-30c In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work as a domestic worker for a wage, salary or payment in kind even for only one hour?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_WKHHBUS	ZA2007A_WKHHBUS	Helped without pay in a household business	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-30d In the last 7 days, did (the person) help unpaid in a household business of any kind even for only one hour? Examples: Help to sell things, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, etc. Do not count normal housework</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKPLOT	ZA2007A_WKPLOT	Worked on household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-30e In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work on his/her own or the household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal, or help in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household even for only one hour?</p> <p>Examples: Ploughing, harvesting, looking after livestock. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKREPAIR	ZA2007A_WKREPAIR	Helped with construction/repair of own home, plot, cattle post or business	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-30f In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business even for only one hour?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKHUNT	ZA2007A_WKHUNT	Caught fish, wild animals or other food for sale or household consumption	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-30g In the last 7 days, did (the person) catch any fish, prawns, shell fish, wild animals either as food for sale or for household use, even for only one hour?</p> <p>If 1 "Yes" to any of P-30a to P-30g, Go to P-36. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKNOTNOW	ZA2007A_WKNOTNOW	Have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity to return to	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-31 Temporary absence from work Even though (the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to? [Question P-31 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.] For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence. If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_WKWHYNOT	ZA2007A_WKWHYNOT	Reason not working	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-32 Reasons for not working Why did (the person) not work during the past seven days? [Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Too young or too old to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Cannot find work  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Retrenched  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other reason  Write code in the box.  --</p>
ZA2007A_WKAVAIL	ZA2007A_WKAVAIL	Availability for work	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-33 Availability for work If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work? [Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 Within a week  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Within two weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Within four weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than four weeks from now  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Not interested  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Not able (health or disability)  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Do not know  Write code in the box.  -</p>
ZA2007A_WKLOOK	ZA2007A_WKLOOK	Looked for work	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-34 Active steps seeking work During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to look for any kind of work? [Question P-34 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]</p> <p>Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_WKBUSNEW	ZA2007A_WKBUSNEW	Start any kind of business	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-35 Active steps seeking work During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to start any kind of business? [Question P-35 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]</p> <p>If P-34 and P-35 completed Go to P-40 Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_CLASSWK	ZA2007A_CLASSWK	Work status	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-36 Work status How can one describe (the person)'s main activity or work status best? If yes to any of P-30a to P-30g or P-31 [who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to.] Write code in the box. Read out :  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Paid employee  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Paid family worker  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Self-employed  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Employer  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Unpaid family worker            -</p>
ZA2007A_WKFORMAL	ZA2007A_WKFORMAL	Work sector	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-37 Business type Is the organisation/ company / business /enterprise/branch where (the person) works in the formal or informal sector? [Question P-37 was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.] Formal sector employment is where the employer (institution, business) is registered (i.e. has a tax number) and informal is when it is not registered. Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 In the formal sector  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 In the informal sector (including domestic work)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>
ZA2007A_OCC3	ZA2007A_OCC3	Occupation, 3 digits	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-38 Occupation What is the main occupation of (the person) in this workplace? [Question P-38 was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.] For example: street vendor, primary school teacher, domestic worker etc. Write in capital letters. _____</p>
ZA2007A_IND3	ZA2007A_IND3	Industry, 3 digit	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-39 Industry</p> <p>P-39a What is the name of (the person)'s place of work or company.  [Question P-39a was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.] _____</p> <p>P-39b What is the main business/function of the company that (the person) works (main economic activity) for?  [Question P-39b was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.] For example: gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, healthcare, hairdressing, banking, or subsistence farming if self-employed. Write the main industry, main economic activity, product, goods or service in capital letters. _____</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_ANYKIDS	ZA2007A_ANYKIDS	Ever given birth to a live child	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-40 Has (the person) ever given birth to a live child even if the child died soon after birth? Mark appropriate box with an X. If 2 "No" Go to P-48. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
ZA2007A_CHBORN	ZA2007A_CHBORN	Total children ever born	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-41 Total children ever born a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? -- Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. Do not count stillbirths.
ZA2007A_CHBORNM	ZA2007A_CHBORNM	Male children ever born	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-41 Total children ever born a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? -- Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. Do not count stillbirths.
ZA2007A_CHBORNF	ZA2007A_CHBORNF	Female children ever born	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-41 Total children ever born a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? -- Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. Do not count stillbirths.
ZA2007A_CHSURVH	ZA2007A_CHSURVH	Total children surviving and living in the household	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --
ZA2007A_CHSURVHM	ZA2007A_CHSURVHM	Male children surviving and living in the household	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_CHSURVHF	ZA2007A_CHSURVHF	Female children surviving and living in the household	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --
ZA2007A_CHSURVE	ZA2007A_CHSURVE	Total children surviving and living elsewhere	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --
ZA2007A_CHSURVEM	ZA2007A_CHSURVEM	Male children surviving living elsewhere	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --
ZA2007A_CHSURVEF	ZA2007A_CHSURVEF	Female children surviving living elsewhere	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups? -- b. How many are boys? -- c. How many are girls? --
ZA2007A_CHDEAD	ZA2007A_CHDEAD	Total children dead	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-44 Total children no longer alive a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive? -- b. How many were boys? -- c. How many were girls? --
ZA2007A_CHDEADM	ZA2007A_CHDEADM	Male children dead	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-44 Total children no longer alive a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive? -- b. How many were boys? -- c. How many were girls? --

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_CHDEADF	ZA2007A_CHDEADF	Female children dead	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-44 Total children no longer alive a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive? -- b. How many were boys? -- c. How many were girls? --
ZA2007A_LSTCHDAY	ZA2007A_LSTCHDAY	Day of birth of last child	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-45 Last child born If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child. Do not count still births (children born dead.) Day __ Month __ Year ____
ZA2007A_LSTCHMON	ZA2007A_LSTCHMON	Month of birth of last child	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-45 Last child born If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child. Do not count still births (children born dead.) Day __ Month __ Year ____
ZA2007A_LSTCHYR	ZA2007A_LSTCHYR	Year of birth of last child	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-45 Last child born If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth? Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child. Do not count still births (children born dead.) Day __ Month __ Year ____
ZA2007A_LSTCHSEX	ZA2007A_LSTCHSEX	Sex of last child born	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-46 Is (the person)'s last born child male or female? Mark appropriate box with an X. If multiple births, indicate only last child. [ ] 1 Male [ ] 2 Female

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_LSTCHLIV	ZA2007A_LSTCHLIV	Last child born still alive	Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap [Questions P-40 to P-47.] P-47 Last born child alive Is (the person)'s last born child still alive? Mark appropriate box with an X. If multiple births, indicate only last child. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
ZA2007A_MOMLIV	ZA2007A_MOMLIV	Mother still alive	Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap P-48 Mother alive Is (the person's) own biological mother still alive? Mark appropriate box with an X. If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-50. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2007A_MOMLOCO	ZA2007A_MOMLOCO	Mother's person number	Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap P-49 Mother's person number Who in this household is (the person's) biological mother? (column no. of biological mother). [Question P-49 was asked of persons whose own biological mother is still alive, per question P-48.] If the mother does not live in this household, write 98. --
ZA2007A_POPLIV	ZA2007A_POPLIV	Father still alive	Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap P-50 Father alive Is (the person)'s own biological father still alive? Mark appropriate box with an X. If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know", go to P-52. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know
ZA2007A_POPLOCO	ZA2007A_POPLOCO	Father's person number	Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap P-51 Father's person number Who in this household is (the person)'s biological father? (column no. of biological father). [Question P-51 was asked of persons whose own biological father is still alive, per question P-50.] If the father does not live in this household, write 98. --
ZA2007A_INCOME	ZA2007A_INCOME	Income (monthly/annual)	Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap P-52 Income category What is the income category that best describes the gross monthly or annual income of (the person) before deductions and including all sources of income? Read out: Monthly / Annual [] 01 No income / No income [] 02 R 1 - R 400 / R 1 - R 4 800 [] 03 R 401 - R 800 / R 4 801 - R 9 600 [] 04 R 801 - R 1 600 / R 9 601 - R 19 200 [] 05 R 1 601 - R 3 200 / R 19 201 - R 38 400 [] 06 R 3 201 - R 6 400 / R 38 401 - R 76 800 [] 07 R 6 401 - R 12 800 / R 76 801 - R 153 600 [] 08 R 12 801 - R 25 600 / R 153 601 - R 307 200 [] 09 R 25 601 - R 51 200 / R 307 201 - R 614 400 [] 10 R 51 201 - R 102 400 / R 614 401 - R 1 228 800 [] 11 R 102 401 - R 204 800 / R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600 [] 12 R 204 801 or more / R 2 457 601 or more [] 13 Response not given Write code in the box. --
ZA2007A_QPERNUMO	ZA2007A_QPERNUMO	Flag for PERNUMO	
ZA2007A_QBIRDAY	ZA2007A_QBIRDAY	Flag for BIRDAY	
ZA2007A_QBIRMON	ZA2007A_QBIRMON	Flag for BIRMON	
ZA2007A_QBIRYR	ZA2007A_QBIRYR	Flag for BIRYR	
ZA2007A_QAGE	ZA2007A_QAGE	Flag for AGE	
ZA2007A_QSEX	ZA2007A_QSEX	Flag for SEX	
ZA2007A_QSTAY4NI	ZA2007A_QSTAY4NI	Flag for STAY4NIT	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_QLASTNIT	ZA2007A_QLASTNIT	Flag for LASTNIT	
ZA2007A_QRELATE	ZA2007A_QRELATE	Flag for RELATE	
ZA2007A_QMARST	ZA2007A_QMARST	Flag for MARST	
ZA2007A_QSPLOCO	ZA2007A_QSPLOCO	Flag for SPLOCO	
ZA2007A_QRACE	ZA2007A_QRACE	Flag for RACE	
ZA2007A_QBPLPR	ZA2007A_QBPLPR	Flag for BPLPR	
ZA2007A_QBPLPL	ZA2007A_QBPLPL	Flag for BPLPL	
ZA2007A_QBPLSUB	ZA2007A_QBPLSUB	Flag for BPLSUB	
ZA2007A_QRESPL	ZA2007A_QRESPL	Flag for RESPL	
ZA2007A_QRESSUB	ZA2007A_QRESSUB	Flag for RESSUB	
ZA2007A_QHERE5YR	ZA2007A_QHERE5YR	Flag for HERE5YR	
ZA2007A_QHEREMON	ZA2007A_QHEREMON	Flag for HEREMON	
ZA2007A_QHEREYR	ZA2007A_QHEREYR	Flag for HEREYR	
ZA2007A_QRESRPR	ZA2007A_QRESRPR	Flag for RESRPR	
ZA2007A_QRESRPL	ZA2007A_QRESRPL	Flag for RESRPL	
ZA2007A_QRESRSB	ZA2007A_QRESRSB	Flag for RESRSUB	
ZA2007A_QDISAB	ZA2007A_QDISAB	Flag for DISAB	
ZA2007A_QDISABS	ZA2007A_QDISABS	Flag for DISABS	
ZA2007A_QDISABH	ZA2007A_QDISABH	Flag for DISABH	
ZA2007A_QDISABC	ZA2007A_QDISABC	Flag for DISABC	
ZA2007A_QDISABP	ZA2007A_QDISABP	Flag for DISABP	
ZA2007A_QDISABI	ZA2007A_QDISABI	Flag for DISABI	
ZA2007A_QDISABE	ZA2007A_QDISABE	Flag for DISABE	
ZA2007A_QDISABLA	ZA2007A_QDISABLA	Flag for DISABLA	
ZA2007A_QGRANT	ZA2007A_QGRANT	Flag for GRANT	
ZA2007A_QGRANTOA	ZA2007A_QGRANTOA	Flag for GRANTOA	
ZA2007A_QGRANTD	ZA2007A_QGRANTD	Flag for GRANTD	
ZA2007A_QGRANTCS	ZA2007A_QGRANTCS	Flag for GRANTCS	
ZA2007A_QGRANTDC	ZA2007A_QGRANTDC	Flag for GRANTDC	
ZA2007A_QGRANTFC	ZA2007A_QGRANTFC	Flag for GRANTFC	
ZA2007A_QGRANTIA	ZA2007A_QGRANTIA	Flag for GRANTIA	
ZA2007A_QGRANTSR	ZA2007A_QGRANTSR	Flag for GRANTSR	
ZA2007A_QSCHOOL	ZA2007A_QSCHOOL	Flag for SCHOOL	
ZA2007A_QSCHLLEV	ZA2007A_QSCHLLEV	Flag for SCHLLEV	
ZA2007A_QSCHLPUB	ZA2007A_QSCHLPUB	Flag for SCHLPUB	
ZA2007A_QEDATTAN	ZA2007A_QEDATTAN	Flag for EDATTAN	
ZA2007A_QWKBUS	ZA2007A_QWKBUS	Flag for WKBUS	
ZA2007A_QWKPAY	ZA2007A_QWKPAY	Flag for WKPAY	
ZA2007A_QWKDOM	ZA2007A_QWKDOM	Flag for WKDOM	
ZA2007A_QWKHHBUS	ZA2007A_QWKHHBUS	Flag for WKHHBUS	
ZA2007A_QWKPLOT	ZA2007A_QWKPLOT	Flag for WKPLOT	
ZA2007A_QWKREP	ZA2007A_QWKREP	Flag for WKREPAIR	
ZA2007A_QWKHUNT	ZA2007A_QWKHUNT	Flag for WKHUNT	
ZA2007A_QWKNTNOW	ZA2007A_QWKNTNOW	Flag for WKNOTNOW	
ZA2007A_QWKWHYNT	ZA2007A_QWKWHYNT	Flag for WKWHYNOT	
ZA2007A_QWKAVAIL	ZA2007A_QWKAVAIL	Flag for WKAVAIL	
ZA2007A_QWKLOOK	ZA2007A_QWKLOOK	Flag for WKLOOK	
ZA2007A_QWKBUSNE	ZA2007A_QWKBUSNE	Flag for WKBUSNEW	
ZA2007A_QCLASSWK	ZA2007A_QCLASSWK	Flag for CLASSWK	
ZA2007A_QWKFORMA	ZA2007A_QWKFORMA	Flag for WKFORMAL	
ZA2007A_QOCC	ZA2007A_QOCC	Flag for OCC	
ZA2007A_QWKNAME	ZA2007A_QWKNAME	Flag for WKNAME	
ZA2007A_QIND	ZA2007A_QIND	Flag for IND	
ZA2007A_QANYKIDS	ZA2007A_QANYKIDS	Flag for ANYKIDS	
ZA2007A_QCEB	ZA2007A_QCEB	Flag for CHBORN	
ZA2007A_QMCEB	ZA2007A_QMCEB	Flag for CHBORNM	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_QFCEB	ZA2007A_QFCEB	Flag for CHBORNF	
ZA2007A_QTCSH	ZA2007A_QTCSH	Flag for CHSURVH	
ZA2007A_QMCSH	ZA2007A_QMCSH	Flag for CHSURVHM	
ZA2007A_QFCSH	ZA2007A_QFCSH	Flag for CHSURVHF	
ZA2007A_QTCSE	ZA2007A_QTCSE	Flag for CHSURVE	
ZA2007A_QMCSE	ZA2007A_QMCSE	Flag for CHSURVEM	
ZA2007A_QFCSE	ZA2007A_QFCSE	Flag for CHSURVEF	
ZA2007A_QCHDEAD	ZA2007A_QCHDEAD	Flag for CHDEAD	
ZA2007A_QCHDEADM	ZA2007A_QCHDEADM	Flag for CHDEADM	
ZA2007A_QCHDEADF	ZA2007A_QCHDEADF	Flag for CHDEADF	
ZA2007A_QLCHDA	ZA2007A_QLCHDA	Flag for LSTCHDAY	
ZA2007A_QLCHSEX	ZA2007A_QLCHSEX	Flag for LSTCHSEX	
ZA2007A_QLCHLIV	ZA2007A_QLCHLIV	Flag for LSTCHLIV	
ZA2007A_QMOMLIV	ZA2007A_QMOMLIV	Flag for MOMLIV	
ZA2007A_QMOMLOCO	ZA2007A_QMOMLOCO	Flag for MOMLOCO	
ZA2007A_QPOPLIV	ZA2007A_QPOPLIV	Flag for POPLIV	
ZA2007A_QPOPLOCO	ZA2007A_QPOPLOCO	Flag for POPLOCO	
ZA2007A_QINCGR	ZA2007A_QINCGR	Flag for INCOMEGR	
ZA2007A_DESGNWT	ZA2007A_DESGNWT	Weight: design weights	

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_EMPSTATO	ZA2007A_EMPSTATO	Employment status (official definition)	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-31 Temporary absence from work Even though (the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to? [Question P-31 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.] For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence. If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p> <p>P-32 Reasons for not working Why did (the person) not work during the past seven days? [Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Too young or too old to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Cannot find work  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Retrenched  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other reason Write code in the box.  --</p> <p>P-33 Availability for work If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work? [Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Within a week  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Within two weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Within four weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than four weeks from now  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Not interested  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Not able (health or disability)  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Do not know Write code in the box.  -</p> <p>P-34 Active steps seeking work During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to look for any kind of work? [Question P-34 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.] Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p> <p>P-35 Active steps seeking work During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to start any kind of business? [Question P-35 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.] If P-34 and P-35 completed Go to P-40 Mark appropriate box with an X.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_EMPSTATE	ZA2007A_EMPSTATE	Employment status (expanded definition)	<p>Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap [Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]</p> <p>P-30 Employment status P-31 Temporary absence from work Even though (the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to? [Question P-31 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.] For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence. If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p> <p>P-32 Reasons for not working Why did (the person) not work during the past seven days? [Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]  <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future  <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work  <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)  <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Too young or too old to work  <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer  <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs  <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Cannot find work  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)  <input type="checkbox"/> 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract  <input type="checkbox"/> 12 Retrenched  <input type="checkbox"/> 13 Other reason Write code in the box.  --</p> <p>P-33 Availability for work If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work? [Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Within a week  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Within two weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Within four weeks  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 More than four weeks from now  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Not interested  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Not able (health or disability)  <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Do not know Write code in the box.  -</p>
ZA2007A_DISABDER	ZA2007A_DISABDER	Derived disability	<p>P-21 Disability Does (the person) have any kind of disability? Mark appropriate box with an X If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-24.  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Do not know</p> <p>P-22 Disability type What type(s) of disability does (the person) have? [Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.] Mark any that apply with an X. Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection. Read out:  <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)  <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)  <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Communication (speech impairment)  <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)  <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)  <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</p>

ID	Name	Label	Question
ZA2007A_GRANTDER	ZA2007A_GRANTDER	Derived social grant	<p>P-24 Social grant Does (the person) receive any social / government grant? Mark appropriate box with an X If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-26. [] 1 Yes [] 2 No [] 3 Do not know</p> <p>P-25 Type of social grant What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive? [Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.] Mark any that apply with an X. [] 1 Old age pension [] 2 Disability grant [] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child) [] 4 Care dependency grant [] 5 Foster care grant [] 6 Grant in aid [] 7 Social relief</p>
ZA2007A_UPROV01	ZA2007A_UPROV01	Province of usual residence (2001 classification)	<p>P-14 Main place of usual residence In which city, town, township, or tribal area does (the person) usually live? Write the name of the place in capital letters. _____</p>
ZA2007A_PERWT	ZA2007A_PERWT	Weight: average adjusted	
ZA2007A_PWTOCC	ZA2007A_PWTOCC	Weight: survey less unoccupied	
ZA2007A_PWTRESPN	ZA2007A_PWTRESPN	Weight: survey adjusted all non-response	
ZA2007A_PWTPROV	ZA2007A_PWTPROV	Weight: survey final provincial weights	
ZA2007A_DWTYPEP	ZA2007A_DWTYPEP	Type of dwelling, CS scope	
ZA2007A_PWTFACTO	ZA2007A_PWTFACTO	Weight: final municipal de-facto weights	
ZA2007A_PWTJURE	ZA2007A_PWTJURE	Weight: final municipal de-jure weights	

total: 251



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

---

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **HHWT: Household weight**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

## PERSONS: Number of person records in the household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

**RECTYPE: Record type****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

**description**

## DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **SERIAL: Household serial number**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

---

## STRATA: Strata identifier

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

STRATA is a 12-digit numeric variable.

---

## SUBSAMP: Subsample number

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	1st 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	3rd 1% subsample
03	4th 1% subsample
04	5th 1% subsample
05	6th 1% subsample
06	7th 1% subsample
07	8th 1% subsample
08	9th 1% subsample
09	10th 1% subsample
10	11th 1% subsample
11	12th 1% subsample
12	13th 1% subsample
13	14th 1% subsample
14	15th 1% subsample
15	16th 1% subsample
16	17th 1% subsample
17	18th 1% subsample
18	19th 1% subsample
19	20th 1% subsample
20	21st 1% subsample
21	22nd 1% subsample
22	23rd 1% subsample
23	24th 1% subsample
24	25th 1% subsample
25	26th 1% subsample
26	27th 1% subsample
27	28th 1% subsample
28	29th 1% subsample
29	30th 1% subsample
30	31st 1% subsample
31	32nd 1% subsample

32	33rd 1% subsample
33	34th 1% subsample
34	35th 1% subsample
35	36th 1% subsample
36	37th 1% subsample
37	38th 1% subsample
38	39th 1% subsample
39	40th 1% subsample
40	41st 1% subsample
41	42nd 1% subsample
42	43rd 1% subsample
43	44th 1% subsample
44	45th 1% subsample
45	46th 1% subsample
46	47th 1% subsample
47	48th 1% subsample
48	49th 1% subsample
49	50th 1% subsample
50	51st 1% subsample
51	52nd 1% subsample
52	53rd 1% subsample
53	54th 1% subsample
54	55th 1% subsample
55	56th 1% subsample
56	57th 1% subsample
57	58th 1% subsample
58	59th 1% subsample
59	60th 1% subsample
60	61st 1% subsample
61	62nd 1% subsample
62	63rd 1% subsample
63	64th 1% subsample
64	65th 1% subsample
65	66th 1% subsample
66	67th 1% subsample
67	68th 1% subsample
68	69th 1% subsample
69	70th 1% subsample
70	71st 1% subsample

71	72nd 1% subsample
72	73rd 1% subsample
73	74th 1% subsample
74	75th 1% subsample
75	76th 1% subsample
76	77th 1% subsample
77	78th 1% subsample
78	79th 1% subsample
79	80th 1% subsample
80	81st 1% subsample
81	82nd 1% subsample
82	83rd 1% subsample
83	84th 1% subsample
84	85th 1% subsample
85	86th 1% subsample
86	87th 1% subsample
87	88th 1% subsample
88	89th 1% subsample
89	90th 1% subsample
90	91st 1% subsample
91	92nd 1% subsample
92	93rd 1% subsample
93	94th 1% subsample
94	95th 1% subsample
95	96th 1% subsample
96	97th 1% subsample
97	98th 1% subsample
98	99th 1% subsample
99	100th 1% subsample

## description

### DEFINITION

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**YEAR: Year****Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910
1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962

1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004

2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## AREAMOLLWGE01: Area of GEOLEV1 unit in square kilometers

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGE01 indicates the area in square kilometers of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO1 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

**AREAMOLLWGEO2: Area of GEOLEV2 unit in square kilometers****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 indicates the area in square kilometers of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

AREAMOLLWGEO2 is a 10-digit string variable listing the area in square kilometers.

---

**GEOLEV1: 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1

have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

GEOLEV1 is a 6-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV1 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO1\_BR.

---

## **GEOLEV2: 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

DEFINITION

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

GEOLEV2 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

GEOLEV2 codes and labels can be found here.

Codes, labels, frequencies, and information about boundary changes for each country can be found in the country specific harmonized variable e.g. GEO2\_BR.

---

## **GQTYPE: Group quarters type**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	Institutional
110	Prisons, reformatories, or correctional institutions
120	Hospital, nursing home, hospice, or institutions for persons with disabilities
121	Institutions for persons with disabilities
122	Sanatorium or mental institutions
130	Homes for the elderly or orphanage
131	Retirement home
132	Orphanage, children's home
140	Shelter for homeless, youth, or others
150	Military or police institution
160	Boarding school or student housing
170	Religious institution, monastery, seminary, or convent
199	Other institutional n.e.c.
200	Non-institutional
210	Camps (refugees, workers, or others)
220	Hotel, pension, lodging, or boarding house
230	Floating population
299	Other non-institutional n.e.c.
300	Other group quarters
399	1-person unit created by splitting large household
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

GQTYPE identifies the type of group quarters -- collective dwellings -- which are broadly classified into institutional and non-institutional types.

Institutions are a place of residence where people are subject to a common authority or bound by a common objective or personal interest. The definition encompasses correctional facilities, health institutions, retirement homes, orphanages, shelters (social welfare institutions), military or police establishments, boarding schools, and religious group dwellings.

Non-institutional group quarters comprise refugee and workers' camps (temporary accommodation), hotels, pensions, and all types of boarding or lodging houses. The "floating population" is included as a category within the non-institutional group quarters, when identified by the corresponding sample. This group refers to outdoor sleepers, homeless persons, travelers, and persons in ships, boats, or other mobile dwellings.

A more general classification of households between private and group quarters is available in GQ.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **POPDENSGEO1: Population density of GEOLEV1 unit, in persons per square kilometer**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **description**

---

##### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO1 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV1 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV1 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **Imputation and derivation**

---

##### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO1 is an 8-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

---

### **POPDENSGEO2: Population density of GEOLEV2 unit, in persons per square kilometer**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **description**

---

##### DEFINITION

POPDENSGEO2 indicates the population density in persons per square kilometer of the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The second major administrative unit of the household is identified by the GEOLEV2 variable.

The area of units in GEOLEV2 is calculated using Mollweide's equal area projection. For a full set of geography variables refer to IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major

administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPDENSGEO2 is a 12-digit string variable listing the population density in persons per square kilometer.

## REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia

53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

---

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**URBAN: Urban-rural status****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DHS\_IPUMSI\_ZA: DHS-IPUMS-I South Africa regions, 1998-2016 [consistent boundaries, GIS]****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Western Cape
4	Free State
5	Eastern Cape, Kwazulu-Natal
7	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DHS\_IPUMSI\_ZA provides geographic codes for South Africa that match those in the DHS and IPUMS-International databases. This variable can be used to link contextual area data from IPUMS-DHS to IPUMS-International or vice versa. The codes in DHS\_IPUMSI\_ZA indicate the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated or surveyed.

GIS shapefiles for South Africa can be downloaded [here](#).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **ELECTRIC: Electricity**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

---

DEFINITION

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GEO1\_ZA: South Africa, Province 2001 - 2016 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_ZA identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa from 2001 to present. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_ZA is spatially harmonized accounting for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO1\_ZA2007: South Africa, Province 2007 [Level 1, GIS]**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Western Cape
002	Eastern Cape
003	Northern Cape
004	Free State
005	KwaZulu-Natal
006	North West
007	Gauteng
008	Mpumalanga
009	Limpopo

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_ZA2007 identifies the household's province (provinsie) within South Africa in 2007. Provinces are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_ZA2007 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO2\_ZA: South Africa, District council 2001 - 2016 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001001	West Coast
710001002	Cape Winelands, Overberg
710001003	Eden
710001004	Central Karoo
710001005	City of Cape Town
710004001	Thabo Mofutsanyane, Mangaung, Lejweleputswa, Fezile Dabi, Xhariep
710005001	Cacadu
710005002	Nelson Mandela Bay
710005003	Uthukela, Amajuba
710005004	Umkhanyakude
710005005	Uthungulu
710005006	iLembe
710005007	eThekweni, O.R.Tambo, Umgungundlovu, Amathole, Zululand, Alfred Nzo, Chris Hani, Buffalo City, Ugu, Umzinyathi, Sisonke, Joe Gqabi
710007001	Namakwa
710007002	Sedibeng, Ngaka Modiri Molema, West Rand, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati, Frances Baard, Siyanda, John Taolo Gaetsewe, Pixley ka Seme

710007003	Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane, Ehlanzeni, Bojanala, Nkangala, Vhembe, Capricorn, Greater Sekhukhune, Mopani, Waterberg
710007004	City of Johannesburg
710007005	Gert Sibande
710098098	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO2\_ZA identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa from 2001 to present. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after province. GEO2\_ZA is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_ZA can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO2\_ZA2007: South Africa, District council 2007 [Level 2, GIS]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001	DC1: West Coast
001002	DC2: Cape Winelands
001003	DC3: Overberg
001004	DC4: Eden
001005	DC5: Central Karoo
001171	CPT: City of Cape Town
002010	DC10: Cacadu
002012	DC12: Amatole
002013	DC13: Chris Hani
002014	DC14: Ukhahlamba
002015	DC15: O.R.Tambo

002044	DC44: Alfred Nzo
002275	NMA: Nelson Mandela Bay Metro
003006	DC6: Namakwa
003007	DC7: Pixley ka Seme
003008	DC8: Siyanda
003009	DC9: Frances Baard
003045	DC45: Kgalagadi
004016	DC16: Xhariep
004017	DC17: Motheo
004018	DC18: Lejweleputswa
004019	DC19: Thabo Mofutsanyane
004020	DC20: Fezile Dabi
005021	DC21: Ugu
005022	DC22: UMgungundlovu
005023	DC23: Uthukela
005024	DC24: Umzinyathi
005025	DC25: Amajuba
005026	DC26: Zululand
005027	DC27: Umkhanyakude
005028	DC28: Uthungulu
005029	DC29: iLembe
005043	DC43: Sisonke
005572	ETH: eThekwini
006037	DC37: Bojanala
006038	DC38: Central
006039	DC39: Bophirima
006040	DC40: Southern
007046	DC46: Metsweding
007048	DC48: West Rand
007042	DC42: Sedibeng
007773	EKU: Ekurhuleni
007774	JHB: City of Johannesburg
007776	TSH: City of Tshwane
008030	DC30: Gert Sibande
008031	DC31: Nkangala
008032	DC32: Ehlanzeni
009033	DC33: Mopani
009034	DC34: Vhembe
009035	DC35: Capricorn

009036	DC36: Waterberg
009047	DC47: Greater Sekhukhune

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO2\_ZA2007 identifies the household's district council (also known as district municipality) within South Africa in 2007. District councils are the second level administrative units of the country, after provinces. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_ZA2007 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **GEO3\_ZA2007: South Africa, Local municipality 2007 [Level 3, GIS]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001001001	Matzikama, West Coast
001001002	Cederberg
001001003	Bergrivier
001001004	Saldanha Bay
001001005	Swartland
001002006	Witzenberg, Cape Winelands
001002007	Drakenstein
001002008	Stellenbosch
001002009	Breede Valley
001002010	Breede River/Winelands
001003011	Theewaterskloof
001003012	Overstrand
001003013	Cape Agulhas, Overberg
001003014	Swellendam
001004015	Kannaland

001004016	Hessequa
001004017	Mossel Bay
001004018	George, Eden
001004019	Oudtshoorn
001004020	Bitou
001004021	Knysna
001005024	Beaufort West, Prince Albert, Central Karoo, Laingsburg
001171071	City of Cape Town
002010002	Blue Crane Route
002010004	Makana
002010005	Ndlambe
002010006	Sundays River Valley, Camdeboo, Baviaans, Ikwezi, Cacadu
002010008	Kouga
002010009	Kou-Kamma
002012010	Mbhashe
002012011	Mnquma
002012012	Great Kei
002012013	Amahlathi
002012014	Buffalo City
002012015	Ngqushwa
002012016	Nkonkobe
002012017	Nxuba
002013019	Tsolwana, Inkwanca, Inxuba Yethemba, Chris Hani
002013021	Lukanji
002013022	Intsika Yethu
002013023	Emalahleni-EC
002013024	Engcobo
002013025	Sakhisizwe
002014026	Elundini
002014027	Senqu
002014028	Maletswai
002014029	Gariep
002015030	Mbizana
002015031	Ntabankulu
002015032	Qaukeni
002015033	Port St Johns
002015034	Nyandeni
002015035	Mhlontlo
002015036	King Sabata Dalindyebo

002044038	Umzimvubu
002044049	Matatiele
002275075	Nelson Mandela Bay
003006002	Nama Khoi, Richtersveld
003006006	Khai-Ma, Kamiesberg, Namakwa, Hantam, Karoo Hoogland
003007007	Ubuntu, Kareeberg
003007008	Umsobomvu
003007009	Emthanjeni
003007012	Thembelihle, Renosterberg
003007013	Siyathemba, Pixley ka Seme
003007014	Siyancuma
003008016	Kai Garib, Mier, Siyanda
003008017	Khara Hais
003008018	Kheis
003008019	Tsantsabane
003008020	Kgatelopele
003009021	Sol Plaatjie
003009022	Dikgatlong, Frances Baard
003009023	Magareng
003009026	Phokwane
003045024	Gamagara
003045025	Moshaweng, Kgalagadi
003045052	Ga-Segonyane
004016001	Letsemeng
004016002	Kopanong
004016003	Mohokare
004017004	Naledi-FS
004017005	Mangaung
004017006	Mantsopa
004018007	Masilonyana
004018008	Tokologo
004018009	Tswelopele
004018010	Matjhabeng
004018011	Nala
004019012	Setsoto
004019013	Dihlabeng
004019014	Nketoana
004019015	Maluti a Phofung, Thabo Mofutsanyane
004019016	Phumelela

004020017	Moqhaka
004020018	Ngwathe
004020019	Metsimaholo
004020020	Mafube
005021001	Vulamehlo
005021002	Umdoni
005021003	Umzumbe
005021004	UMuziwabantu
005021005	Ezingoleni
005021006	Hibiscus Coast
005022007	uMshwathi
005022008	uMngeni
005022009	Mpofana, Umgungundlovu
005022010	Impendle
005022011	The Msunduzi
005022012	Mkhambathini
005022013	Richmond
005023014	Emnambithi-Ladysmith
005023015	Indaka
005023016	Umtshezi
005023017	Okhahlamba, Uthukela
005023018	Imbabazane
005024019	Endumeni
005024020	Nqutu
005024022	Msinga
005024023	Umvoti
005025024	Newcastle
005025025	Emadlangeni
005025026	Dannhauser
005026027	eDumbe
005026028	UPhongolo
005026029	Abaqulusi
005026030	Nongoma
005026031	Ulundi
005027032	Umhlabuyalingana, Umkhanyakude
005027033	Jozini
005027034	The Big 5 False Bay
005027035	Hlabisa
005027036	Mtubatuba

005028037	Mbonambi
005028038	uMhlathuze
005028039	Ntambanana
005028040	uMlalazi
005028041	Mthonjaneni
005028042	Nkandla
005029043	Mandeni
005029044	KwaDukuza
005029045	Ndwedwe
005029046	Maphumulo
005043047	Ingwe, Kwa Sani, Sisonke
005043050	Greater Kokstad
005043051	Ubuhlebezwe
005043052	Umzimkhulu
005572072	eThekwini
006037001	Moretele
006037002	Madibeng
006037003	Rustenburg
006037004	Kgetlengrivier
006037005	Moses Kotane
006038006	Ratlou
006038007	Tswaing
006038008	Mafikeng
006038009	Ditsobotla
006038010	Ramotshere Moiloa
006039011	Kagisano, Molepo
006039012	Naledi-NW
006039013	Mamusa
006039014	Greater Taung
006039016	Lekwa-Teemane
006040017	Ventersdorp
006040018	Potchefstroom
006040019	City of Matlosana
006040020	Maquassi Hills
006040022	Merafong City
007042004	Emfuleni
007042005	Midvaal
007042006	Lesedi
007046007	Nokeng tsa Taemane

007046062	Kungwini
007048001	Mogale City, West Rand
007048002	Randfontein
007048003	Westonaria
007773073	Ekurhuleni
007774074	City of Johannesburg
007776076	City of Tshwane
008030001	Albert Luthuli
008030002	Msukaligwa
008030003	Mkhondo
008030004	Seme
008030005	Lekwa
008030006	Dipaleseng
008030007	Govan Mbeki
008031008	Delmas
008031009	Emalaheni
008031010	Steve Tshwete
008031011	Emakhazeni
008031012	Thembisile
008031013	Dr JS Moroka
008032014	Thaba Chweu
008032015	Mbombela
008032016	Umjindi
008032017	Nkomazi, Ehlanzeni
008032025	Bushbuckridge
009033001	Greater Giyani
009033002	Greater Letaba
009033003	Greater Tzaneen
009033004	Ba-Phalaborwa, Mopani
009033022	Maruleng
009034005	Musina
009034006	Mutale
009034007	Thulamela
009034008	Makhado
009035009	Blouberg
009035010	Aganang
009035011	Molemole
009035012	Polokwane
009035013	Lepele-Nkumpi

009036014	Thabazimbi
009036015	Lephalale
009036017	Modimolle, Mookgopong
009036018	Bela-Bela
009036019	Mogalakwena
009047020	Makhuduthamaga
009047021	Fetakgomo
009047071	Greater Marble Hall
009047072	Elias Motsoaledi
009047075	Greater Tubatse

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO3\_ZA2007 identifies the household's local municipality within South Africa in 2007. Local municipalities are the third level administrative units of the country, after province and district council (or district/metropolitan municipalities). A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO3\_ZA2011 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level of any country refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **MUNIZA: South Africa, Municipality**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Sol Plaatje
012	Dikgatlong, Magareng
014	Phokwane
015	City of Tshwane Metro
016	Gamagara
017	Ga-Segonyana

018	Moshaweng
019	Nokeng tsa Taemane
020	Kungwini
021	Makhuduthamaga
022	Fetakgomo
023	Greater Marble Hall
024	Greater Groblersdal
025	Greater Tubatse
026	Maruleng
027	Bushbuckridge
028	Mogale City
029	Randfontein
030	Westonaria
031	Merafong City
099	District Management Areas
160	Matzikama
161	Cederberg
162	Bergrivier
163	Saldanha Bay
164	Swartland
165	Witzenberg
166	Drakenstein
167	Stellenbosch
168	Breede Valley
169	Langeberg
150	Breede River/Winelands
170	Swellendam
171	Theewaterskloof
172	Overstrand
173	Cape Agulhas
175	Hessequa, Kannaland
176	Mossel Bay
177	George
178	Oudtshoorn
179	Bitou
180	Knysna
151	Plettenberg Bay
182	Prince Albert, Laingsburg
183	Beaufort West

199	City of Cape Town
261	Camdeboo
262	Blue Crane Route, Ikwezi
264	Makana
265	Ndlambe
266	Sunday's River Valley, Baviaans
268	Kouga
269	Kou-Kamma
270	Mbhashe
271	Mnquma
272	Great Kei
273	Amahlathi
274	Ngqushwa
276	Nkonkobe
277	Nxuba
278	Inxuba Yethemba
279	Tsolwana, Inkwanca
282	Intsika Yethu
283	Emalahleni
284	Engcobo
285	Sakhisizwe
286	Elundini
287	Senqu
288	Maletswai
289	Gariep
250	Qaukeni
290	Nguza Hill
291	Port St Johns
292	Nyandeni
293	Mhlontlo
294	King Sabata Dalindyebo
295	Matatiele
296	Umzimvubu
297	Mbizana
298	Ntabankulu
260	Buffalo City
299	Nelson Mandela
364	Nama Khoi, Richtersveld
366	Hantam, Kamiesberg

367	Karoo Hoogland, Khâi-Ma
370	Umsombomvu, Ubuntu
371	Emthanjeni
375	Siyathemba, Thembelihle, Renosterberg, Kareeberg
376	Siyancuma
378	Kai Garib, Mier
379	Khara Hais
381	Tsantsabane, Kgatelopele, Kheis
360	Joe Morolong
460	Letsemeng
461	Kopanong
462	Mohokare
463	Naledi
464	Masilonyana
465	Tokologo
466	Tswelopele
467	Matjhabeng
468	Nala
469	Setsoto
470	Dihlabeng
471	Nketoana
472	Maluti a Phofung
473	Phumelela
474	Mantsopa
475	Moqhaka
477	Ngwathe
478	Metsimaholo
479	Mafube
499	Mangaung
503	Umzumbe
504	uMuziwabantu
505	Ezingoleni
506	Hibiscus Coast
560	Vulamehlo
561	Umdoni
562	uMshwathi
563	uMngeni
564	Mooi Mpofana
565	Impendle

566	Msunduzi
567	Mkhambathini
568	Richmond
514	Emnambithi/Ladysmith
569	Indaka
570	Umtshezi
571	Okhahlamba
573	Imbabazane
574	Endumeni
575	Nqutu
576	Msinga
577	Umvoti
524	Newcastle
525	Emadlangeni
526	Dannhauser
550	Utrecht
529	Abaqulusi
578	eDumbe
579	uPhongolo
580	Nongoma
581	Ulundi
582	Umhlabuyalingana
583	Jozini
584	The Big 5 False Bay
585	Hlabisa
586	Mtubatuba
538	uMhlathuze
542	Nkandla
587	Mfolozi
588	Ntambanana
589	uMlalazi
590	Mthonjaneni
551	Mbonambi
546	Maphumulo
591	Mandeni
592	KwaDukuza
593	Ndwedwe
552	eNdongakusuka
595	Kwa Sani, Ingwe

596	Greater Kokstad
597	Ubuhlebezwe
598	Umzimkhulu
599	Ethekwini
660	Moretele
661	Madibeng
662	Rustenburg
663	Kgetlengrivier
664	Moses Kotane
665	Ratlou
666	Tswaing
667	Mafikeng
668	Ditsobotla
669	Ramotshere Moiloa
650	Setla-Kgobi
651	Zeerust
674	Kagisano/Molopo
670	Naledi
671	Mamusa
672	Greater Taung
673	Lekwa-Teemane
675	Ventersdorp
676	Tlokwe City Council
677	City of Matlosana
678	Maquassi Hills
652	Potchefstroom
653	City Council of Klerksdorp
760	Emfuleni
761	Midvaal
762	Lesedi
797	Ekurhuleni Metro
798	City of Johannesburg Metro
860	Albert Luthuli
861	Msukaligwa
862	Mkhondo
863	Seme
864	Lekwa
865	Dipaleseng
866	Govan Mbeki Municipality

867	Victor Khanye
868	Emalahleni
869	Steve Tshwete
870	Emakhazeni
871	Thembisile
872	Dr JS Moroka
850	Delmas
851	Middelburg
852	Highlands
873	Thaba Chweu
874	Mbombela
875	Umjindi
876	Nkomazi
960	Greater Giyani
961	Greater Letaba
962	Greater Tzaneen
963	Ba-Phalaborwa
967	Musina
965	Mutale
966	Thulamela
968	Makhado
969	Blouberg
970	Aganang
973	Molemole
974	Polokwane
976	Lepele-Nkumpi
977	Thabazimbi
978	Lephalale
979	Modimolle
980	Mookgopong
981	Bela-Bela
982	Mogalakwena
983	Ephraim Mogale
984	Elias Motsoaledi

## description

### DEFINITION

MUNIZA identifies the household's municipality within South Africa from 2001 to present. Municipalities are the third level administrative units of the country, after district council. MUNIZA is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary

changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for South Africa can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **OWNERSHIP: Ownership of dwelling [general version]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned
2	Not owned
9	Unknown

## description

---

DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **OWNERSHIPD: Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Owned
110	Owned, already paid
120	Owned, still paying
130	Owned, constructed
140	Owned, inherited
190	Owned, other
191	Owned, house
192	Owned, condominium
193	Apartment proprietor
194	Shared ownership
200	Not owned
210	Renting, not specified
211	Renting, government
212	Renting, local authority
213	Renting, parastatal
214	Renting, private
215	Renting, private company
216	Renting, individual
217	Renting, collective
218	Renting, joint state and individual
219	Renting, public subsidized
220	Renting, private subsidized
221	Renting, co-tenant
222	Renting, relative of tenant
223	Renting, cooperative
224	Renting, with a job or business
225	Renting, loan-backed habitation
226	Renting, mixed contract
227	Furnished dwelling
228	Sharecropping
230	Subletting
231	Rent to own
239	Renting, other
240	Occupied de facto/squatting

250	Free/usufruct (no cash rent)
251	Free, provided by employer
252	Free, without work or services
253	Free, provided by family or friend
254	Free, private
255	Free, public
256	Free, condemned
257	Free, other
260	Endowment, Waqf (Egypt historical)
290	Not owned, other
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CELL: Cellular phone availability

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

CELL indicates the availability of a cellular phone in the household.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### COMPUTER: Computer

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

DEFINITION

COMPUTER indicates whether the household had a personal computer.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### FUELCOOK: Cooking fuel

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)

10	None
20	Electricity
30	Petroleum gas, unspecified
31	Gas -- piped/utility
32	Gas -- tanked or bottled
33	Propane
34	Liquefied petroleum gas
35	Gas -- piped and bottled
40	Petroleum liquid
41	Oil, kerosene, and other liquid fuels
42	Kerosene/paraffin
43	Kerosene or oil
44	Kerosene or gasoline
45	Gasoline
46	Cocinol
47	Diesel
50	Wood, coal, and other solid fuels
51	Wood and other plant fuels
52	Non-wood plant materials
53	Coal or charcoal
54	Charcoal
55	Coal
56	Wood or charcoal
60	Multiple fuels
61	Bottled gas and wood
62	Propane and electricity
63	Propane, kerosene, and electricity
64	Propane and kerosene
65	Kerosene and electricity
66	Other combinations
70	Other
71	Alcohol
72	Biogas
73	Discarded or waste material
74	Dung/manure
75	Other combined organic waste materials
76	Solar energy
77	Candle
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**FUELHEAT: Fuel for heating**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	None
02	Electricity
03	Fuel oil, kerosene, other liquid fuels
04	Kerosene/paraffin
05	Diesel
06	Gas
07	Bottled gas, in tank, liquified
08	Solid fuel
09	Coal
10	Wood
11	Wood or coal
12	Solar
13	Animal dung
14	Charcoal
15	Biofuel
16	Other
17	Multiple sources
99	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

FUELHEAT indicates the main fuel source for heating the household.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**INTERNET: Internet access**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

INTERNET indicates whether or not the household had an internet connection.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**PHONE: Telephone availability**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**REFRIG: Refrigerator**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

REFRIG indicates whether the household had a refrigerator.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**TRASH: Trash disposal****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Collected by a sanitation service
11	Collected directly from the household or dwelling
12	Collected indirectly from a garbage container or deposit
13	Collected by a sanitation service only
14	Collected by a sanitation service and disposed of in some other manner
20	Disposed of in some other manner
21	Burned or buried
22	Burned
23	Buried
24	Thrown into street, vacant land, or common area
25	Thrown into river, lake, ocean, lagoon, etc.
26	Thrown into canyon or gulley
27	Dumped in pit
28	Communal refuse dump
29	Own refuse dump
30	Authorized refuse dump
31	Illegal refuse dump
32	Other dumping
33	Outside
34	In the fields
35	Fed to animals
36	Composted
37	Heap
38	Garden
39	Other, none
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the household's waste or garbage is collected by a sanitation service or disposed of in some other manner.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## TV: Television set

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No
20	Yes, color or black-and-white not specified
21	1 television
22	2 televisions
23	3 televisions
24	4 televisions
25	5 televisions
26	6 televisions
27	7 televisions
28	8 televisions
29	9+ televisions
30	Yes, at least one color tv
31	1 color tv
32	2 color tvs
33	3+ televisions
40	Yes, black-and-white only
41	1 black-white tv
42	2 black-white tvs
43	3+ black-white tvs
99	Unknown/missing

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**WATSUP: Water supply**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Yes, piped water
11	Piped inside dwelling
12	Piped, exclusively to this household
13	Piped, shared with other households
14	Piped outside the dwelling
15	Piped outside dwelling, in building
16	Piped within the building or plot of land
17	Piped outside the building or lot
18	Have access to public piped water
20	No piped water
99	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**ANYMORT: Any deaths in household last year**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown/missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

ANYMORT indicates whether there were any deaths in the household in the past year.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HHTYPE: Household classification**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family

06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

## description

### DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MORTNUM: Number of deaths in household last year

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	None
1	1 death
2	2 deaths
3	3 deaths
4	4 deaths
5	5 deaths
6	6 deaths
7	7 or more deaths
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTNUM indicates the number of deaths in the household in the past year.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**NFAMS: Number of families in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

**description**

## DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## **NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers

5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers
8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## RADIO: Radio in household

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No
2	Yes
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ROOMS: Number of rooms****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Part of a room; no rooms
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## TOILET: Toilet

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	No toilet
11	No flush toilet
20	Have toilet, type not specified
21	Flush toilet
22	Non-flush, latrine
23	Non-flush, other and unspecified
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## concept

### CONCEPT

---

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

---

**ZA2007A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**ZA2007A\_DWTYPE: Type of dwelling****Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="ZA07A028">H-01 Type of main dwelling<br />Which of the following types best describes the main dwelling unit that this household occupies?<br /><div class="i1">If this household lives in More than one dwelling, write the code of the <span class="em">main</span> dwelling that the household occupies in the box.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 01 House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard<br />[] 02 Traditional dwelling/ hut /structure made of traditional material<br />[] 03 Flat in block of flats<br />[] 04 Town/ cluster/ semi-detached house (simplex, duplex, triplex)<br />[] 05 House/flat/room in backyard<br />[] 06 Informal dwelling/ shack in backyard<br />[] 07 Informal dwelling/ shack <span class="em">not</span> in backyard e.g. in informal/ squatter settlement<br />[] 08 Room/ flatlet <span class="em">not</span> in backyard but on a shared property<br />[] 09 Caravan or tent<br />[] 10 Private ship/boat<br />[] 11 Workers' hostel (bed/room)<br />[] 12 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_<br />\_ \_</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard
02	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials
03	Flat in block of flats
04	Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex, duplex, triplex)
05	House/flat/room in back yard
06	Informal dwelling/shack in back yard
07	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement
08	Room/flatlet not in backyard but on a shared property
09	Caravan or tent
10	Private ship/boat
11	Workers' hostel (bed/room)
12	Other (specify)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling in which the household lives.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_EATYPE: Enumeration area type****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant
1	Tribal settlement
2	Farm
3	Small holding
4	Urban settlement
5	Informal settlement
6	Recreational
7	Industrial area
8	Institution
9	Hostel

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the enumeration area type.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_HHNUMO: Household number****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
021	21
022	22
025	25
030	30
031	31
032	32
034	34
041	41
051	51
058	58
060	60
061	61

062	62
067	67
071	71
072	72
081	81
085	85
091	91
099	99
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the household number (within the dwelling).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_ROOMS: Number of rooms

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A029">H-02 Rooms<br />How many rooms, including kitchens, are there for this household?<br /><div class="i1">Count all rooms in all dwellings.<br />Exclude bathrooms, sheds, garages, stables, etc. unless persons are living in them.<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5

06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of rooms (including kitchens) for the household (excluding bathrooms, stables, garages, etc. unless there are people living in them).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_URBAN: Urban

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Particulars of the household  
 Enumeration area number \_\_\_\_\_ Dwelling unit number \_\_\_\_  
 Physical identification of the dwelling unit \_\_\_\_\_  
 Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_  
 Cellphone number (if any) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_  
 Total number of persons in the household \_\_  
 Number of males \_\_ Number of females \_\_  
 Number of questionnaires for this household \_

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Urban formal
2	Urban informal
4	Tribal area
5	Rural formal

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of geographic area in which the household is located.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_WATDIST: Distance from water access point

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

H-05 Distance from water access point  
 What is the distance from water access point?  
 [ ] 1 Less than 200m [ ] 2 Between 200m and 500m [ ] 3 Between 500m and 1km [ ] 4 More than 1km  
 Write only one code in the box.

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than 200 meters
2	Between 200 meters and 500 meters
3	Between 500 meters and 1 kilometer
4	More than 1 kilometer

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the distance from the household to the water access point.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_WATSERV: Municipal water service provider

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A031">H-04 Service provider<br />Does the household get water from the Municipality (Regional/ Local water scheme)?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household gets water from a municipal service provider.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WATSRC: Access to water****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="ZA07A030">H-03 Access to water<br />In which way does this household obtain <span class="em">water</span> for domestic use?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Piped water inside the dwelling<br />[] 2 Piped water inside the yard<br />[] 3 Piped water from access point outside the yard<br />[] 4 Borehole<br />[] 5 Spring<br />[] 6 Dam/pool<br />[] 7 River/stream<br />[] 8 Water vendor<br />[] 9 Rain water tank<br />[] 0 Other<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Piped water inside the dwelling
02	Piped water inside the yard
03	Piped water from access point outside the yard
04	Borehole
05	Spring
06	Dam/pool
07	River/stream
08	Water vendor
09	Rain water tank
99	Other

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of access to water for the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_COMPUTER: Computer**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A040"><div class="i1">Computer</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a computer.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_COOKFUEL: Energy or fuel for cooking**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="ZA07A034">H-07 Energy/fuel for cooking<br />What type of energy/fuel does this household <span class="em">mainly</span> use for cooking?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Gas<br />[] 3 Paraffin<br />[]

4 Wood<br />[] 5 Coal<br />[] 7 Animal dung<br />[] 8 Solar<br />[] 9 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin
4	Wood
5	Coal
7	Animal dung
8	Solar
9	Other

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy or fuel for cooking used by the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_HEATFUEL: Energy or fuel for heating

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="ZA07A035">H-08 Energy / fuel for heating<br />What type of energy/fuel does this household <span class="em">mainly</span> use for heating?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Gas<br />[] 3 Paraffin<br />[] 4 Wood<br />[] 5 Coal<br />[] 7 Animal dung<br />[] 8 Solar<br />[] 9 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Electricity

2	Gas
3	Paraffin
4	Wood
5	Coal
7	Animal dung
8	Solar
9	Other

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy or fuel for heating used by the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_INTERNET: Internet facilities

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A042"><div class="i1">Internet facilities at home</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has internet facilities.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_LIGHTFUE: Energy or fuel for lighting**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A036">H-09 Energy / fuel for lighting<br />What type of energy/fuel does this household <span class="em">mainly</span> use for lighting?<br /><div class="i1">[] 1 Electricity<br />[] 2 Gas<br />[] 3 Paraffin<br />[] 6 Candles<br />[] 8 Solar<br />[] 9 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Electricity
2	Gas
3	Paraffin
6	Candles
8	Solar
9	Other

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of energy or fuel for lighting used by the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PHONE: Landline telephone facilities****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A041"><div class="i1">Landline telephone</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a landline telephone.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_RADIO: Radio****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A038"><div class="i1">Radio</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br />

/&gt;&lt;/svar&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a radio.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_REFRIG: Refrigerator**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="all" v="ZA07A037"><div class="i1">Refrigerator</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a refrigerator.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_TOILET: Toilet facility****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A033">H-06 Toilet facilities<br />What is the <span class="em">main</span> type of <span class="em">toilet</span> facility available for use by this household?<br /><div class="i1"><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)<br />[] 2 Flush toilet (with septic tank)<br />[] 3 Dry toilet facility<br />[] 4 Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)<br />[] 5 Pit toilet without ventilation<br />[] 6 Chemical toilet<br />[] 7 Bucket toilet system<br />[] 8 None<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)
2	Flush toilet (with septic tank)
3	Dry toilet facility
4	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)
5	Pit latrine without ventilation
6	Chemical toilet
7	Bucket toilet system
8	None

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of toilet facility used by the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_TV: Television****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A039"><div class="i1">Television</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a television.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CELLPHON: Cell phone****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an

X</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A044"><div class="i1">Cellphone</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has a cell phone.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_POSTAL: Post facilities (mail postbox)

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A037 ZA07A038 ZA07A039 ZA07A040 ZA07A041 ZA07A042 ZA07A043 ZA07A044">H-10 Household goods<br />Does the household have any of the following?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A043"><div class="i1">Post facilities (Mail postbox)</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the household has post facilities (mail postbox).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QDWTYPER: Flag for DWTYPE

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QROOMS: Flag for ROOMS****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the number of rooms used by the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QTOILET: Flag for TOILET****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of toilet facility used by the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QWATDIST: Flag for WATDIST

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the distance from the household to the water access point.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWATSERV: Flag for WATSERV****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the household gets water from the municipal service provider.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWATSRC: Flag for WATSRC****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation

1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of access the household has to water.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_REFUSE: Refuse or rubbish

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A046">H-12 Refuse disposal<br />How is the refuse or rubbish from this household <span class="em">mainly</span> disposed of?<br /><div class="i1"><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />1 Removed by local authority/ private company at least once a week<br />2 Removed by local authority/ private company less often<br />3 Communal refuse dump<br />4 Own refuse dump<br />5 No rubbish disposal<br />6 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Removed by local authority at least once a week
2	Removed by local authority less often
3	Communal refuse dump
4	Own refuse dump
5	No rubbish disposal
6	Other

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of refuse or rubbish removal used by the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_TENURE: Tenure status

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A045">H-11 Tenure status<br />What is the tenure status of this household?<br /><div
class="i1">If the household uses several dwellings, write the code for the main dwelling in the box.<br /><span
class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Owned and fully paid off<br />[] 2 Owned but not yet paid off<br />[] 3
Rented<br />[] 4 Occupied rent-free<br />[] 5 Other (specify) ___<br />Write only one code in the box.<br />_</div><br
/></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Owned and fully paid off
2	Owned but not yet paid off
3	Rented
4	Occupied rent-free
5	Other

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the arrangements under which the household occupies the dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QCOMPTR: Flag for COMPUTER****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has a computer.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QCOOKFUE: Flag for COOKENER****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of energy or fuel used by the household for cooking.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QHEATFUE: Flag for HEATENER

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of energy or fuel used by the household for heating.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QINTERNT: Flag for INTERNET****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has internet facilities.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QLIGHTFU: Flag for LIGHTENR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of energy or fuel used by the household for lighting.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QPHONE: Flag for PHONE

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has landline telephone facilities.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QPOSTAL: Flag for POSTAL

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has post facilities (mail postbox).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QRADIO: Flag for RADIO****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has a radio.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QREFRIG: Flag for REFRIG****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has a refrigerator.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ ZA2007A\_QTV: Flag for TV

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has a television.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_HEADGRP: Derived race/ethnicity of head of household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Black
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the derived population group of the head of household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_INCOMEHH: Annual household income****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the annual household income in rands.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

ZA07A072 is a 7-digit numeric variable.

Codes9999998 = Unknown.

9999999 = NIU.

**ZA2007A\_MAJPOP: Derived majority race/ethnicity****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Black
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the derived majority population group for the household.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PERNO: Household size****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
28	28
29	29
30	30
32	32

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the size of the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QCELL: Flag for CELLPHON

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether or not the household has a cell phone.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QREFUSE: Flag for REFUSE****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the type of refuse or rubbish disposal used by the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QTENURE: Flag for TENURE****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the tenure status of the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_SEXHD: Derived sex of head of household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the derived sex of the head of household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_WTAVGADJ: Average adjusted weights

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable is the average adjusted weight for the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

ZA07A067 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

**ZA2007A\_WTDESGN: Design weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable is the design weight for the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

ZA07A066 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

**ZA2007A\_HHNO: Total number of households at the selected dwelling****Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Households at the selected dwelling

Household number of this household \_\_ Total number of households at the selected dwelling \_\_

Was this questionnaire subjected to quality control (or checks) by any Community Survey personnel other than the supervisor? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  
 1 Yes  
 2 No

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23

024	24
028	28
031	31
032	32
034	34
041	41
042	42
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
054	54
061	61
062	62
071	71
072	72
073	73
080	80
081	81
091	91
092	92
099	99
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of households in the selected dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_MORTN: Number of mortality records

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
8	8

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of mortality records associated with the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PERNOF: Number of females**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

Particulars of the household

<div a="all" v="ZA07A016 ZA07A017 ZA07A018 ZA07A019 ZA07A020 ZA07A021 ZA07A022

ZA07A023">Enumeration area number \_\_\_\_\_<br />Dwelling unit number \_\_\_\_<br />Physical identification of the dwelling unit \_\_\_\_\_<br /></div>

<br />Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

<br />Cellphone number (if any) \_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

<br /><div a="all" v="ZA07A071 ZA07A102 ZA07A103">Total number of persons in the household \_\_<br /><div class="i1">Number of males \_\_<br />Number of females \_\_</div><br /></div>

<br /><div a="all" v="ZA07A104">Number of questionnaires for this household \_<br /></div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of females in the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PERNOM: Number of males**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Particulars of the household</span>

<br /><sva a="all" v="ZA07A016 ZA07A017 ZA07A018 ZA07A019 ZA07A020 ZA07A021 ZA07A022

ZA07A023">Enumeration area number \_\_\_\_\_<br />Dwelling unit number \_\_\_\_<br />Physical identification of the dwelling unit \_\_\_\_\_<br /></sva>

<br />Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) \_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

<br />Cellphone number (if any) \_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

<br /><sva a="all" v="ZA07A071 ZA07A102 ZA07A103">Total number of persons in the household \_\_<br /><div

class="i1">Number of males \_\_ <br />Number of females \_\_</div><br /></sva>

<br /><sva a="all" v="ZA07A104">Number of questionnaires for this household \_<br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of males in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QUESTION: Number of questionnaires for this household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;span class="h2"&gt;Particulars of the household&lt;/span&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;sva a="all" v="ZA07A016 ZA07A017 ZA07A018 ZA07A019 ZA07A020 ZA07A021 ZA07A022

ZA07A023"&gt;Enumeration area number \_\_\_\_\_&lt;br /&gt;Dwelling unit number \_\_\_\_&lt;br /&gt;Physical identification of the dwelling unit \_\_\_\_\_&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/sva&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;Landline telephone number of enumerated household (if any) \_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

&lt;br /&gt;Cellphone number (if any) \_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;sva a="all" v="ZA07A071 ZA07A102 ZA07A103"&gt;Total number of persons in the household \_\_&lt;br /&gt;&lt;div

class="i1"&gt;Number of males \_\_&lt;br /&gt;Number of females \_\_&lt;/div&gt;&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/sva&gt;

&lt;br /&gt;&lt;sva a="all" v="ZA07A104"&gt;Number of questionnaires for this household \_&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/sva&gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	1
2	2

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of questionnaires for this household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_SCOPE: Community survey scope status****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	In community survey sample
2	Out of scope of community survey sample

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the community survey scope status.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **ZA2007A\_WTMUNIC: Community Survey final municipal weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the community survey final municipal weights.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

ZA07A077 is a 10-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

## **ZA2007A\_WTOCCUP: Community survey less unoccupied weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **description**

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the community survey less unoccupied weights.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

### **concept**

---

#### CONCEPT

### **Imputation and derivation**

---

#### DERIVATION

ZA07A073 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

## **ZA2007A\_WTPROV: Community survey final provincial weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **description**

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Community Survey final provincial weights.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

### **concept**

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

ZA07A075 is a 10-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

## **ZA2007A\_WTRESPON: Community survey adjusted all non-response weights**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the community survey adjusted all non-response weights.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

ZA07A074 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

## **ZA2007A\_ANYDEAD: Any deaths**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A113 ZA07A114"><span class="h2">Section I: Mortality in the last 12 months - (between February 2006 and March 2007)</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><span class="ital">Read out</span>: I am now going to ask for information on any member of the household who has passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007.</p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A113" v="ZA07A113 ZA07A114">M-00 Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If <span class="em">no</span>, the questionnaire is completed. Thank the respondent(s).<br />[] Yes<br />[] No</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether anyone in the household died in the past year.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_DEADN: Number of deaths

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A113 ZA07A114"><span class="h2">Section I: Mortality in the last 12 months - (between February 2006 and March 2007)</span><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A113" v="ZA07A113 ZA07A114">M-00 Has any member of this household passed away in the last 12 months between February 2006 and March 2007?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If <span class="em">no</span>, the questionnaire is completed. Thank the respondent(s).<br />[] Yes<br />[] No</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A114">M-01 How many members passed away?<br /><div class="i1">\_\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2

3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of deaths that occurred in the household in the past year.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Non-institutional households [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QUALCONT: Questionnaire quality control (by CS personnel)

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

Households at the selected dwelling  
 Household number of this household \_\_ Total number of households at the selected dwelling \_\_  
 Was this questionnaire subjected to quality control (or checks) by any Community Survey personnel other than the supervisor? Mark the appropriate box with an X.  
 1 Yes  2 No

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the questionnaire was subjected to a quality control by any Community Survey personnel other than the enumerator.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_STRATA: Strata**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**PARRULE: Rule for linking parent****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No parent of person in household
11	Link to head or spouse, unambiguous

12	Link to head or spouse, ambiguous
21	Child-Grandchild, within empirical child cap
22	Child-Grandchild, within constructed child cap
23	Child-Grandchild, exceeds child cap
31	Specified Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
32	Specified Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
33	Specified Other Relatives, exceeds child cap
41	Other Relatives, within empirical child cap
42	Other Relatives, within constructed child cap
51	Non-Relatives, within empirical child cap
52	Non-Relatives, within constructed child cap

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **PERNUM: Person number**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

### PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

#### concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

### POPLOC: Father's location in household

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### description

---

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

## RESIDENT: Residence status: de facto, de jure

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Present resident
2	Absent resident
3	Visitor/non-resident
4	De facto population (present persons)
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

RESIDENT identifies whether an enumerated person is a household resident or a visitor and whether she or he was present at the time of enumeration. This variable is available only in samples that enumerated both de facto and de jure residents. It can be used to eliminate the double-counting of persons who were enumerated both at their permanent residence and at the residence they were visiting on census night.

De jure population: present residents and absent residents.

De facto population: present residents and visitors/non-residents.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SPLOC: Spouse's location in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.

1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

**SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	No spouse present
01	Rule 1: strong relationship pairing, couple adjacent
02	Rule 2: strong relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
03	Rule 3: weak relationship pairing, couple adjacent
04	Rule 4: weak relationship pairing, couple not adjacent
05	Rule 5: weak consensual union pairings
06	Rule 6: sample-specific rules (usually child-to-child)

## description

### DEFINITION

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## STEPMOM: Probable stepmother

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological mother or no mother present
1	Mother has no children born or surviving
2	Child reports mother is deceased
3	Explicitly identified step relationship
4	Mother reports no children in the home
5	Age difference implausible
6	Child exceeds known fertility of mother

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children born or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepmother is met, STEPMOM will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### STEPPOP: Probable stepfather

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Biological father or no father present
1	Child reports father is deceased
2	Explicitly identified step relationship
3	Age difference implausible
4	Spouse of mother
5	Identified as adopted
6	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

## description

### DEFINITION

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

In cases where more than one criterion for a likely stepfather is met, STEPPPOP will take the value of the criterion with the lowest code. See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49

50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15

0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54

0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93

0094	94
0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## **NCHILD: Number of own children in household**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### **Questions and instructions**

#### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

### **description**

#### DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### **concept**

#### CONCEPT

## **NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

### description

#### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## **POLY2ND: Woman is second or higher order wife**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person is not the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC
1	Person is the 2nd or higher order wife linked via SPLOC

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **POLYMAL: Man with more than one wife linked**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No more than one wife linked via SPLOC
1	More than one wife linked via SPLOC

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner

3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child
4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative

5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger
5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**AGE: Age****Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28

029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67

068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AGE2: Age, grouped into intervals****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	0 to 4
02	5 to 9
03	10 to 14
04	15 to 19
05	0 to 5
06	6 to 10
07	10 to 15
08	11 to 14
09	15 to 17
10	16 to 19
11	18 to 24
12	20 to 24
13	25 to 29
14	30 to 34
15	35 to 39
16	40 to 44
17	45 to 49
18	50 to 54
19	55 to 59
20	60 to 64
21	65 to 69
22	70 to 74
23	75 to 79
24	80 to 84
25	85+

98

Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**BIRTHYR: Year of birth**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1628	1628
1629	1629
1630	1630
1631	1631
1634	1634
1635	1635
1636	1636
1637	1637
1638	1638
1639	1639
1640	1640
1641	1641
1642	1642
1643	1643
1644	1644
1645	1645
1646	1646
1647	1647

1648	1648
1649	1649
1650	1650
1651	1651
1652	1652
1653	1653
1654	1654
1655	1655
1656	1656
1657	1657
1658	1658
1659	1659
1660	1660
1661	1661
1662	1662
1663	1663
1664	1664
1665	1665
1666	1666
1667	1667
1668	1668
1669	1669
1670	1670
1671	1671
1672	1672
1673	1673
1674	1674
1675	1675
1676	1676
1677	1677
1678	1678
1679	1679
1680	1680
1681	1681
1682	1682
1683	1683
1684	1684
1685	1685
1686	1686

1687	1687
1688	1688
1689	1689
1690	1690
1691	1691
1692	1692
1693	1693
1694	1694
1695	1695
1696	1696
1697	1697
1698	1698
1699	1699
1700	1700
1701	1701
1702	1702
1703	1703
1704	1704
1705	1705
1706	1706
1707	1707
1708	1708
1709	1709
1710	1710
1711	1711
1712	1712
1713	1713
1714	1714
1715	1715
1716	1716
1717	1717
1718	1718
1719	1719
1720	1720
1721	1721
1722	1722
1723	1723
1724	1724
1725	1725

1726	1726
1727	1727
1728	1728
1729	1729
1730	1730
1731	1731
1732	1732
1733	1733
1734	1734
1735	1735
1736	1736
1737	1737
1738	1738
1739	1739
1740	1740
1741	1741
1742	1742
1743	1743
1744	1744
1745	1745
1746	1746
1747	1747
1748	1748
1749	1749
1750	1750
1751	1751
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759
1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764

1765	1765
1766	1766
1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770
1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798
1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803

1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842

1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881

1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920

1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959

1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998

1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

BIRTHYR gives the person's year of birth.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## CHBORN: Children ever born

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## CHSURV: Children surviving

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19

20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ■ CONSENS: Consensual union

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes, in consensual union
2	No, married
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CONSENS indicates whether the respondent was in a consensual union -- a de facto marriage.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **MARST: Marital status [general version]**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

#### description

---

DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled
350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **POLYGAM: Polygamous union**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	No, in monogamous union
02	Yes, in polygamous union
03	Man in polygamous union
04	Polygamous man, 2 wives
05	Polygamous man, 3 or more wives
06	Woman in polygamous union
07	Polygamous marriage, 2 wives
08	Polygamous marriage, 3 or more wives
09	First wife
10	Second wife
11	Third or higher order wife
99	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POLYGAM indicates whether the respondent was in a polygamous union and, in some samples, the number of wives or the rank order of the wife.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**SEX: Sex****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

**description**

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**CHBORNF: Number of female children ever born****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**CHBORNM: Number of male children ever born****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	No children
01	1 child
02	2 children
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29

30	30+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHDEAD: Number of children dead

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHDEADFEM: Number of female children dead

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CHDEADMALE: Number of male children dead

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### LASTBMO: Month of last birth

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February

03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

LASTBMO indicates the month of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LASTBSEX: Sex of last birth

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female
3	Both sexes (multiple births)
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

LASTBSEX indicates the sex of a woman's most recent birth.

## concept

CONCEPT

### LASTBYR: Year of last birth

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923

1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962

1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001

2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9998	Unknown
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

LASTBYR indicates the year of birth of the last child born by the respondent. The data refer to live births.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **MORTFAT: Mortality status of father**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTFAT indicates whether the person's biological father was still living.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **MORTMOT: Mortality status of mother**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Alive
2	Dead
7	Does not know
8	Missing
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MORTMOT indicates whether the person's biological mother was still living at the time of the census.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**AWAYCHILD: Number of own children living elsewhere****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**AWAYFEM: Number of own female children living elsewhere****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **AWAYMALE: Number of own male children living elsewhere**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19

20	20
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## BPLZA: Province of birth, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	KwaZulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
97	Foreign country
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLZA indicates the province in South Africa in which the person was born.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HOMECHILD: Number of own children in household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## HOMEFEM: Number of own female children in household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
17	17
20	20+
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HOMEMALE: Number of own male children in household**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20+

98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **NATIVITY: Nativity status**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **RACE: Race or color**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
20	Black
21	Black African
22	Black Caribbean
23	Afro-Ecuadorian
24	Other Black
30	Indigenous
31	American Indian
32	Latin American Indian
40	Asian
41	Chinese
42	Japanese
43	Korean
44	Vietnamese
45	Filipino
46	Indian
47	Pakistani
48	Bangladeshi
49	Other Asian
50	Mixed race
51	Brown (Brazil)
52	Mestizo (Indigenous and White)
53	Mulatto (Black and White)
54	Coloured (South Africa)
55	Two or more races
60	Other
61	Montubio (Ecuador)
99	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

Race identifies the racial group with which a person identified himself or herself, or to which an enumerator assigned them. Determinations of race are based largely on appearance or ancestral place of origin.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**SCHOOL: School attendance****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No, not specified
3	No, attended in the past
4	No, never attended
9	Unknown/missing

**description**

DEFINITION

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [general version]****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	NIU (not in universe)
1	Less than primary completed
2	Primary completed
3	Secondary completed
4	University completed
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## EDATTAIN: Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Less than primary completed (n.s.)
110	No schooling
120	Some primary completed
130	Primary (4 yrs) completed
211	Primary (5 yrs) completed
212	Primary (6 yrs) completed

221	Lower secondary general completed
222	Lower secondary technical completed
311	Secondary, general track completed
312	Some college completed
320	Secondary or post-secondary technical completed
321	Secondary, technical track completed
322	Post-secondary technical education
400	University completed
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## EDUCZA: Educational attainment, South Africa

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	None
100	Formal Schooling
101	Year 0 (preschool)
102	Year 1

103	Year 2
104	Year 3
105	Year 4
106	Year 5
107	Year 6
108	Year 7
109	Year 8
110	Year 9
111	Year 10
112	Year 11
113	Year 12
114	Year 12, without university exemption
115	Year 12, with university exemption
120	Less than year 12 with certificate or diploma
121	Less than year 12 with certificate
122	Less than year 12 with diploma
130	Year 12 with certificate
140	Year 12 with diploma
150	Certificate or diploma
151	Certificate or diploma I
152	Certificate or diploma II
153	Certificate or diploma III
154	Certificate or diploma 4
155	Certificate or diploma 5
156	Certificate or diploma 6
210	Bachelor's degree and diploma
220	Bachelor's degree
310	Honours degree or post-graduate diploma
311	Honours degree
312	Post-graduate diploma
320	Post higher diploma (Masters, Doctoral diploma)
330	Higher degree
331	Master's degree
332	Doctorate degree
300	Other
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EDUCZA indicates the person's educational attainment in South Africa in terms of the level of schooling completed and the number of years completed at that level.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## EMPSTAT: Activity status (employment status) [general version]

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Inactive
9	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**EMPSTATD: Activity status (employment status) [detailed version]****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Employed, not specified
110	At work
111	At work, and 'student'
112	At work, and 'housework'
113	At work, and 'seeking work'
114	At work, and 'retired'
115	At work, and 'no work'
116	At work, and other situation
117	At work, family holding, not specified
118	At work, family holding, not agricultural
119	At work, family holding, agricultural
120	Have job, not at work in reference period
130	Armed forces
131	Armed forces, at work
132	Armed forces, not at work in reference period
133	Military trainee
140	Marginally employed
200	Unemployed, not specified
201	Unemployed 6 or more months
202	Worked fewer than 6 months, permanent job
203	Worked fewer than 6 months, temporary job
210	Unemployed, experienced worker
220	Unemployed, new worker
230	No work available
240	Inactive unemployed
300	Inactive (not in labor force)
310	Housework
320	Unable to work, disabled or health reasons
321	Permanent disability

322	Temporary illness
323	Disabled or imprisoned
330	In school
340	Retirees and living on rent
341	Living on rents
342	Living on rents or pension
343	Retirees/pensioners
344	Retired
345	Pensioner
346	Non-retirement pension
347	Disability pension
348	Retired without benefits
350	Elderly
351	Elderly or disabled
360	Institutionalized
361	Prisoner
370	Intermittent worker
371	Not working, seasonal worker
372	Not working, occasional worker
380	Other income recipient
390	Inactive, other reasons
391	Too young to work
392	Dependent
999	Unknown/missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

EMPSTAT indicates whether or not the respondent was part of the labor force -- working or seeking work -- over a specified period of time. Depending on the sample, EMPSTAT can also convey further information.

The first digit of EMPSTAT is fully comparable, and classifies the population into three groups: employed, unemployed, and inactive. The combination of employed and unemployed yields the total labor force. The second and third digits of EMPSTAT preserve additional information available for some countries and census years but not for others.

Employment status is sometimes referred to in other sources as "activity status".

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ISCO88A: Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
010	Armed forces
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organizations
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations department managers
123	Other department managers
131	General managers
199	Legislators, senior officials and managers not elsewhere classified
211	Physicists, chemists and related professionals
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals (except nursing)
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
231	College, university and higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals
243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
299	Professionals no elsewhere classified
311	Physical and engineering science technicians

312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
399	Technicians and associate professionals not elsewhere classified
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
499	Clerks not elsewhere classified
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care and related workers
514	Other personal services workers
515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
599	Service workers and shop and market sales workers not elsewhere classified

611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers and related workers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
699	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers not elsewhere classified
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
721	Metal moulders, welders, sheet-metal workers, structural- metal preparers, and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
799	Craft and related trade workers not elsewhere classified
811	Mining- and mineral-processing-plant operators
812	Metal-processing-plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators
815	Chemical-processing-plant operators
816	Power-production and related plant operators
817	Automated-assembly-line and industrial-robot operators
821	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators
822	Chemical-products machine operators
823	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators
824	Wood-products machine operators
825	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers

829	Other machine operators and assemblers
831	Locomotive-engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor-vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural and other mobile-plant operators
834	Ships' deck crews and related workers
899	Other plant and machine operators and assemblers not elsewhere classified
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, doorkeepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
989	Elementary occupations not elsewhere classified
990	Other workers, not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

ISCO88A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1988 occupation classification.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## LABFORCE: Labor force participation

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **OCC: Occupation, unrecoded**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

OCC is a 4-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 4 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish  
Argentina 1980 - Spanish  
Argentina 1991 - Spanish  
Argentina 2001 - Spanish  
Armenia 2011  
Austria 1971-2001 - German  
Belarus 1999 - Russian  
Belarus 2009  
Benin 1979  
Benin 1992  
Benin 2002  
Benin 2013  
Bolivia 1976  
Bolivia 1992  
Bolivia 2001  
Bolivia 2012  
Botswana 1981  
Botswana 1991  
Botswana 2001  
Botswana 2011  
Brazil 1960 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1970 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1980 - Portuguese  
Brazil 1991 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2000 - Portuguese  
Brazil 2010  
Burkina Faso 1985  
Burkina Faso 1996  
Cambodia 1998  
Cambodia 2004  
Cambodia 2008  
Cambodia 2013  
Cambodia 2019  
Cameroon 1976  
Cameroon 2005  
Canada 1971  
Canada 1981-1991  
Canada 2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Denmark 1845  
Denmark 1880  
Denmark 1885  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970

Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1974  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000  
Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971-1991 - Greek  
Greece 2001 - Greek  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 1996  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 1988  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 1970-1990  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983-2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2005  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011

Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1901  
Ireland 1911  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kenya 1989  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Laos 1995  
Lesotho 1996  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico Surveys 2005-2020  
Mongolia 2000  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960

Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970 - Spanish  
Panama 1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990 - Spanish  
Panama 2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 1990  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002  
Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 1988  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970  
Puerto Rico 1980  
Puerto Rico 1990  
Puerto Rico 2000-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2002  
Senegal 2013  
Slovak Republic 1991  
Slovak Republic 2001  
Slovak Republic 2011  
Sierra Leone 2004  
Sierra Leone 2015

Slovenia 2002  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001  
South Africa 2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970  
Switzerland 1980  
Switzerland 1990  
Switzerland 2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 1988  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1960  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Trinidad and Tobago 2011  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 1991  
Uganda 2002  
Uganda 2014  
United Kingdom 1961  
United Kingdom 1971  
United Kingdom 1991  
United Kingdom 2001  
United States 1960  
United States 1970  
United States 1980  
United States 1990  
United States 2000-2005  
United States 2010  
United States 2015  
United States 2020  
Uruguay 1963  
Uruguay 1975  
Uruguay 1996  
Uruguay 2006  
Venezuela 1981  
Venezuela 1990  
Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
Vietnam 1989  
Vietnam 1999  
Vietnam 2009  
Vietnam 2019  
Zambia 1990  
Zambia 2000

Zambia 2010  
Zimbabwe 2012

## OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## YRSCHOOL: Years of schooling

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	None or pre-school
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3 years
04	4 years
05	5 years
06	6 years
07	7 years
08	8 years
09	9 years
10	10 years
11	11 years
12	12 years
13	13 years
14	14 years
15	15 years
16	16 years
17	17 years
18	18 years or more
90	Not specified
91	Some primary
92	Some technical after primary
93	Some secondary
94	Some tertiary
95	Adult literacy
96	Special education
98	Unknown/missing
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on

degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.

## concept

CONCEPT

### CLASSWK: Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Self-employed
2	Wage/salary worker
3	Unpaid worker
4	Other
9	Unknown/missing

#### description

DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## concept

CONCEPT

### CLASSWKD: Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Self-employed
101	Self-employed, unincorporated
102	Self-employed, incorporated
110	Employer
111	Sharecropper, employer
120	Working on own account
121	Own account, agriculture
122	Domestic worker, self-employed
123	Subsistence worker, own consumption
124	Own account, other
125	Own account, without temporary/unpaid help
126	Own account, with temporary/unpaid help
130	Member of cooperative
140	Sharecropper
141	Sharecropper, self-employed
142	Sharecropper, employee
150	Kibbutz member
199	Self-employed, not specified
200	Wage/salary worker
201	Management
202	Non-management
203	White collar (non-manual)
204	Blue collar (manual)
205	White or blue collar
206	Day laborer
207	Employee, with a permanent job
208	Employee, occasional, temporary, contract
209	Employee without legal contract
210	Wage/salary worker, private employer
211	Apprentice
212	Religious worker

213	Wage/salary worker, non-profit, NGO
214	White collar, private
215	Blue collar, private
216	Paid family worker
217	Cooperative employee
220	Wage/salary worker, government
221	Federal, government employee
222	State government employee
223	Local government employee
224	White collar, public
225	Blue collar, public
226	Public companies
227	Civil servants, local collectives
230	Domestic worker (work for private household)
240	Seasonal migrant
241	Seasonal migrant, no broker
242	Seasonal migrant, uses broker
250	Other wage and salary
251	Canal zone/commission employee
252	Government employment/training program
253	Mixed state/private enterprise/parastatal
254	Government public work program
255	State enterprise employee
256	Coordinated and continuous collaboration job
300	Unpaid worker
310	Unpaid family worker
320	Apprentice, unpaid or unspecified
330	Trainee
340	Apprentice or trainee
350	Works for others without wage
400	Other
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**GEOMIG1\_P: 1st subnational geographic level of previous residence, world [consistent boundaries over time]****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
051901	Yerevan [Province: Armenia]
051902	Aragatsotn [Province: Armenia]
051903	Ararat [Province: Armenia]
051904	Armavir [Province: Armenia]
051905	Gegharkunik [Province: Armenia]
051906	Lori [Province: Armenia]
051907	Kotayk [Province: Armenia]
051908	Shirak [Province: Armenia]
051909	Syunik [Province: Armenia]
051910	Vayots Dzor [Province: Armenia]
051911	Tavush [Province: Armenia]
051912	Nagorno-Karabagh [Province: Armenia]
051997	Foreign country [Province: Armenia]
051998	Unknown [Province: Armenia]
051999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Armenia]
112001	Brest [Region: Belarus]
112002	Vitebsk [Region: Belarus]
112003	Gomel [Region: Belarus]
112004	Grodno [Region: Belarus]
112006	Minsk, Minsk City [Region: Belarus]
112007	Mogilev [Region: Belarus]
112097	Foreign country [Region: Belarus]
112098	Unknown [Region: Belarus]
112099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Belarus]

204001	Alibori [Department: Benin]
204002	Atacora [Department: Benin]
204003	Atlantique [Department: Benin]
204004	Borgou [Department: Benin]
204005	Collines [Department: Benin]
204006	Couffo [Department: Benin]
204007	Donga [Department: Benin]
204008	Littoral [Department: Benin]
204009	Mono [Department: Benin]
204010	Oueme [Department: Benin]
204011	Plateau [Department: Benin]
204012	Zou [Department: Benin]
204097	Abroad [Department: Benin]
204098	Unknown [Department: Benin]
204099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Benin]
076011	Rondônia [State: Brazil]
076012	Acre [State: Brazil]
076013	Amazonas [State: Brazil]
076014	Roraima [State: Brazil]
076015	Pará [State: Brazil]
076016	Amapá [State: Brazil]
076021	Maranhão [State: Brazil]
076022	Piauí [State: Brazil]
076023	Ceará [State: Brazil]
076024	Rio Grande do Norte [State: Brazil]
076025	Paraíba [State: Brazil]
076026	Pernambuco, Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha [State: Brazil]
076027	Alagoas [State: Brazil]
076028	Sergipe [State: Brazil]
076029	Bahia [State: Brazil]
076031	Minas Gerais [State: Brazil]
076032	Espírito Santo [State: Brazil]
076033	Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara [State: Brazil]
076035	São Paulo [State: Brazil]
076036	Serra dos Aimorés [State: Brazil]
076041	Paraná [State: Brazil]
076042	Santa Catarina [State: Brazil]
076043	Rio Grande do Sul [State: Brazil]
076051	Mato Grosso do Sul, Mato Grosso [State: Brazil]

076052	Goiás, Tocantins [State: Brazil]
076053	Distrito Federal [State: Brazil]
076054	Brazil, unspecified [State: Brazil]
076097	Abroad [State: Brazil]
076098	Unknown [State: Brazil]
076099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Brazil]
116001	Banteay Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116002	Battambang [Province: Cambodia]
116003	Kampong Cham, Tbong Khmum [Province: Cambodia]
116004	Kampong Chhnang [Province: Cambodia]
116005	Kampong Speu [Province: Cambodia]
116006	Kampong Thom [Province: Cambodia]
116007	Kampot [Province: Cambodia]
116008	Phnom Penh, Kandal [Province: Cambodia]
116009	Koh Kong, Preah Sihanouk [Province: Cambodia]
116010	Kratie [Province: Cambodia]
116011	Mondul Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116013	Preah Vihear [Province: Cambodia]
116014	Prey Veng [Province: Cambodia]
116015	Pursat [Province: Cambodia]
116016	Ratanak Kiri [Province: Cambodia]
116017	Siem Reap, Otdar Meanchey [Province: Cambodia]
116019	Stung Treng [Province: Cambodia]
116020	Svay Rieng [Province: Cambodia]
116021	Takeo [Province: Cambodia]
116023	Kep [Province: Cambodia]
116024	Pailin [Province: Cambodia]
116097	Foreign country [Province: Cambodia]
116098	Unknown [Province: Cambodia]
116099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cambodia]
120002	Centre, Sud [Province: Cameroon]
120003	Est [Province: Cameroon]
120004	Nord, Adamoua, Extrême Nord [Province: Cameroon]
120005	Littoral [Province: Cameroon]
120007	Nord Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120008	Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120010	Sud Ouest [Province: Cameroon]
120096	Cameroon - unknown arrondissement [Province: Cameroon]
120097	Foreign country [Province: Cameroon]

120098	Unknown [Province: Cameroon]
120099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cameroon]
152001	Tarapaca [Province: Chile]
152002	Antofagasta [Province: Chile]
152003	Atacama [Province: Chile]
152004	Coquimbo [Province: Chile]
152005	Aconcagua [Province: Chile]
152006	Valparaíso [Province: Chile]
152007	Santiago [Province: Chile]
152008	O'Higgins [Province: Chile]
152009	Colchagua [Province: Chile]
152010	Curicó [Province: Chile]
152011	Talca [Province: Chile]
152012	Maule [Province: Chile]
152013	Linares [Province: Chile]
152014	Ñuble [Province: Chile]
152015	Concepción [Province: Chile]
152016	Arauco [Province: Chile]
152017	Bío Bío [Province: Chile]
152018	Malleco [Province: Chile]
152019	Cautín [Province: Chile]
152020	Valdivia [Province: Chile]
152021	Osorno [Province: Chile]
152022	Llanquihue [Province: Chile]
152023	Chiloé [Province: Chile]
152024	Aysén [Province: Chile]
152025	Magallanes [Province: Chile]
152097	Foreign country [Province: Chile]
152098	Unknown [Province: Chile]
152099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Chile]
170005	Antioquia [Department: Colombia]
170008	Atlántico [Department: Colombia]
170011	Bogotá D.C., Cundinamarca [Department: Colombia]
170013	Bolívar, Sucre [Department: Colombia]
170015	Boyacá, Casanare [Department: Colombia]
170018	Caquetá [Department: Colombia]
170019	Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170023	Córdoba [Department: Colombia]
170027	Chocó [Department: Colombia]

170041	Huila [Department: Colombia]
170044	La Guajira [Department: Colombia]
170050	Meta [Department: Colombia]
170052	Nariño [Department: Colombia]
170054	Cesar, Norte De Santander, Magdalena [Department: Colombia]
170066	Caldas, Quindío, Risaralda [Department: Colombia]
170068	Santander [Department: Colombia]
170073	Tolima [Department: Colombia]
170076	Valle Del Cauca [Department: Colombia]
170081	Arauca [Department: Colombia]
170086	Putumayo [Department: Colombia]
170088	Archipiélago De San Andrés Y Providencia [Department: Colombia]
170095	Amazonas, Guaviare, Vaupés, Vichada, Guainía [Department: Colombia]
170097	Abroad [Department: Colombia]
170098	Unknown [Department: Colombia]
188001	San José [Province: Costa Rica]
188002	Alajuela [Province: Costa Rica]
188003	Cartago [Province: Costa Rica]
188004	Heredia [Province: Costa Rica]
188005	Guanacaste [Province: Costa Rica]
188006	Puntarenas [Province: Costa Rica]
188007	Limón [Province: Costa Rica]
188097	Foreign country [Province: Costa Rica]
188098	Unknown [Province: Costa Rica]
192021	Pinar del Río, Artemisa, Mayabeque [Province: Cuba]
192023	La Habana [Province: Cuba]
192025	Matanzas [Province: Cuba]
192026	Villa Clara [Province: Cuba]
192027	Cienfuegos [Province: Cuba]
192028	Sancti Spíritus [Province: Cuba]
192029	Ciego de Ávila [Province: Cuba]
192030	Camagüey [Province: Cuba]
192031	Las Tunas [Province: Cuba]
192032	Holguín [Province: Cuba]
192033	Granma [Province: Cuba]
192034	Santiago de Cuba [Province: Cuba]
192035	Guantánamo [Province: Cuba]
192040	Isla de la Juventud [Province: Cuba]
192997	Abroad [Province: Cuba]

192998	Unknown [Province: Cuba]
192999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Cuba]
218001	Azuay [Province: Ecuador]
218002	Bolívar [Province: Ecuador]
218004	Carchi [Province: Ecuador]
218005	Cotopaxi [Province: Ecuador]
218006	Chimborazo [Province: Ecuador]
218007	El Oro [Province: Ecuador]
218009	Cañar, Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, Manga del Cura [Disputed canton], Pichincha, El Piedrero [Disputed canton], Los Ríos, Santa Elena, Santo Domingo de las Tsáchilas, Galápagos [Province: Ecuador]
218010	Imbabura, Las Golondrinas [Disputed canton] [Province: Ecuador]
218011	Loja [Province: Ecuador]
218014	Morona Santiago [Province: Ecuador]
218016	Pastaza [Province: Ecuador]
218018	Tungurahua [Province: Ecuador]
218019	Zamora Chinchipe [Province: Ecuador]
218021	Napo, Orellana, Sucumbíos [Province: Ecuador]
218097	Foreign country [Province: Ecuador]
218098	Unknown and Disputed Zones [Province: Ecuador]
218999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Ecuador]
818000	Reported same governorate as household location [Governorate: Egypt]
818001	Giza, 6th October City, Cairo, Helwan [Governorate: Egypt]
818002	Alexandria [Governorate: Egypt]
818003	Port Said [Governorate: Egypt]
818004	Suez [Governorate: Egypt]
818011	Demietta [Governorate: Egypt]
818012	Dakahlia [Governorate: Egypt]
818013	Sharkia [Governorate: Egypt]
818014	Kaliobia [Governorate: Egypt]
818015	Kafr Sheikh [Governorate: Egypt]
818016	Gharbia [Governorate: Egypt]
818018	Menoufia, Behera [Governorate: Egypt]
818019	Ismailia [Governorate: Egypt]
818022	Bani Swif [Governorate: Egypt]
818023	Fayoum [Governorate: Egypt]
818024	Menia [Governorate: Egypt]
818025	Asiut [Governorate: Egypt]
818026	Sohag [Governorate: Egypt]
818027	Qena, Luxor [Governorate: Egypt]

818028	Aswan [Governorate: Egypt]
818031	Red Sea [Governorate: Egypt]
818032	New Valley [Governorate: Egypt]
818033	Marsa Matroh [Governorate: Egypt]
818034	North Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818035	South Sinai [Governorate: Egypt]
818097	Abroad [Governorate: Egypt]
818098	Unknown [Governorate: Egypt]
818099	NIU (not in universe) [Governorate: Egypt]
222001	Ahuachapán [Department: El Salvador]
222002	Santa Ana [Department: El Salvador]
222003	Sonsonate [Department: El Salvador]
222004	Chalatenango [Department: El Salvador]
222005	La Libertad [Department: El Salvador]
222006	San Salvador [Department: El Salvador]
222007	Cuscatlán [Department: El Salvador]
222008	La Paz [Department: El Salvador]
222009	Cabañas [Department: El Salvador]
222010	San Vicente [Department: El Salvador]
222011	Usulután [Department: El Salvador]
222012	San Miguel [Department: El Salvador]
222013	Morazán [Department: El Salvador]
222014	La Unión [Department: El Salvador]
222098	Abroad [Department: El Salvador]
222099	NIU (not in universe) [Department: El Salvador]
231001	Tigray [Region: Ethiopia]
231002	Affar [Region: Ethiopia]
231003	Amhara [Region: Ethiopia]
231004	Oromia, Somali [Region: Ethiopia]
231006	Benishangul-Gumuz [Region: Ethiopia]
231007	Southern Nations, Nationalities, and Peoples (SNNP) [Region: Ethiopia]
231012	Gambela [Region: Ethiopia]
231013	Harari [Region: Ethiopia]
231014	Addis Ababa [Region: Ethiopia]
231015	Dire Dawa [Region: Ethiopia]
231097	Abroad [Region: Ethiopia]
231099	NIU [Region: Ethiopia]
250001	Guadeloupe [Region: France]
250002	Martinique [Region: France]

250003	French Guyana [Region: France]
250004	Réunion Island [Region: France]
250011	Île-de-France [Region: France]
250021	Champagne-Ardenne [Region: France]
250022	Picardy [Region: France]
250023	Upper Normandy [Region: France]
250024	Centre [Region: France]
250025	Lower Normandy [Region: France]
250026	Burgundy [Region: France]
250031	North Pas-de-Calais [Region: France]
250041	Lorraine [Region: France]
250042	Alsace [Region: France]
250043	Franche-Comté [Region: France]
250052	Loire Valley [Region: France]
250053	Brittany [Region: France]
250054	Poitou-Charentes [Region: France]
250072	Aquitaine [Region: France]
250073	Midi-Pyrénées [Region: France]
250074	Limousin [Region: France]
250082	Rhône-Alpes [Region: France]
250083	Auvergne [Region: France]
250091	Languedoc-Roussillon [Region: France]
250093	Provence-Alpes-Riviera [Region: France]
250094	Corsica [Region: France]
250097	Abroad [Region: France]
320001	Guatemala [Department: Guatemala]
320002	El Progreso [Department: Guatemala]
320003	Sacatepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320004	Chimaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320005	Escuintla [Department: Guatemala]
320006	Santa Rosa [Department: Guatemala]
320007	Sololá [Department: Guatemala]
320008	Totonicapán [Department: Guatemala]
320009	Quetzaltenango [Department: Guatemala]
320010	Suchitepéquez [Department: Guatemala]
320011	Retalhuleu [Department: Guatemala]
320012	San Marcos [Department: Guatemala]
320013	Huehuetenango [Department: Guatemala]
320014	Quiché [Department: Guatemala]

320015	Baja Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320016	Alta Verapaz [Department: Guatemala]
320017	Petén [Department: Guatemala]
320018	Izabal [Department: Guatemala]
320019	Zacapa [Department: Guatemala]
320020	Chiquimula [Department: Guatemala]
320021	Jalapa [Department: Guatemala]
320022	Jutiapa [Department: Guatemala]
320097	Foreign Country [Department: Guatemala]
320098	Unknown [Department: Guatemala]
320099	NIU [Department: Guatemala]
324011	Boffa [Region: Guinea]
324012	Boké [Region: Guinea]
324013	Fria [Region: Guinea]
324014	Gaoual [Region: Guinea]
324015	Koundara [Region: Guinea]
324021	Conakry [Region: Guinea]
324031	Dabola [Region: Guinea]
324032	Dinguiraye [Region: Guinea]
324033	Faranah [Region: Guinea]
324034	Kissidougou [Region: Guinea]
324041	Kankan [Region: Guinea]
324042	Kérouané [Region: Guinea]
324043	Kouroussa [Region: Guinea]
324044	Mandiana [Region: Guinea]
324045	Siguiri [Region: Guinea]
324051	Coyah, Dubréka [Region: Guinea]
324053	Forécariah [Region: Guinea]
324054	Kindia [Region: Guinea]
324055	Télimélé [Region: Guinea]
324061	Koubia [Region: Guinea]
324062	Labé [Region: Guinea]
324063	Lélouma [Region: Guinea]
324064	Mali [Region: Guinea]
324065	Tougué [Region: Guinea]
324071	Dalaba [Region: Guinea]
324072	Mamou [Region: Guinea]
324073	Pita [Region: Guinea]
324081	Beyla [Region: Guinea]

324082	Guéckédou [Region: Guinea]
324083	Lola [Region: Guinea]
324084	Macenta [Region: Guinea]
324085	Nzerekore [Region: Guinea]
324086	Yomou [Region: Guinea]
324096	Guinea, place unknown [Region: Guinea]
324097	Foreign country [Region: Guinea]
324098	Unknown [Region: Guinea]
324099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Guinea]
332003	Nord (North) and Nord'est (North East) [Department: Haiti]
332006	Centre (Central), L'Artibonite, Ouest (West), Sud'Est (South East) [Department: Haiti]
332007	Grand'Anse, Nippes, Sud (South) [Department: Haiti]
332009	Nord'Ouest (North West) [Department: Haiti]
332097	Foreign Country [Department: Haiti]
332098	Unknown [Department: Haiti]
356001	Jammu and Kashmir [State: India]
356002	Himachal Pradesh [State: India]
356003	Punjab [State: India]
356004	Chandigarh [State: India]
356006	Haryana [State: India]
356007	Delhi [State: India]
356008	Rajasthan [State: India]
356009	Uttar Pradesh, Uttaranchal [State: India]
356010	Bihar, Jharkhand [State: India]
356011	Sikkim [State: India]
356012	Arunachal Pradesh [State: India]
356013	Nagaland [State: India]
356014	Manipur [State: India]
356015	Mizoram [State: India]
356016	Tripura [State: India]
356017	Meghalaya [State: India]
356018	Assam [State: India]
356019	West Bengal [State: India]
356021	Orissa [State: India]
356023	Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh [State: India]
356024	Gujarat [State: India]
356026	Dadra and Nagar Haveli [State: India]
356027	Maharashtra [State: India]
356028	Andhra Pradesh [State: India]

356029	Karnataka [State: India]
356030	Goa, Daman and Diu [State: India]
356031	Lakshadweep [State: India]
356032	Kerala [State: India]
356033	Tamil Nadu [State: India]
356034	Pondicherry [State: India]
356035	Andaman and Nicobar Islands [State: India]
356097	Abroad [State: India]
356098	Unknown [State: India]
356099	NIU (not in universe) [State: India]
360011	Nanggroe Aceh Darussalam [Province: Indonesia]
360012	Sumatera Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360013	Sumatera Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360014	Kepulauan Riau, Riau [Province: Indonesia]
360015	Jambi [Province: Indonesia]
360016	Bangka Belitung, Sumatera Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360017	Bengkulu [Province: Indonesia]
360018	Lampung [Province: Indonesia]
360031	DKI Jakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360032	Banten, Jawa Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360033	Jawa Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360034	DKI Yogyakarta [Province: Indonesia]
360035	Jawa Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360051	Bali [Province: Indonesia]
360052	Nusa Tenggara Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360053	Nusa Tenggara Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360061	Kalimantan Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360062	Kalimantan Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360063	Kalimantan Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360064	Kalimantan Timur [Province: Indonesia]
360071	Gorontalo, Sulawesi Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360072	Sulawesi Tengah [Province: Indonesia]
360073	Sulawesi Barat, Sulawesi Selatan [Province: Indonesia]
360074	Sulawesi Tenggara [Province: Indonesia]
360081	Maluku, Maluku Utara [Province: Indonesia]
360094	Papua, Papua Barat [Province: Indonesia]
360097	Abroad [Province: Indonesia]
360098	Unknown [Province: Indonesia]
360099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Indonesia]

360626	East Timor [Province: Indonesia]
364000	Markazi [Province: Iran]
364001	Gilan [Province: Iran]
364002	Mazandaran [Province: Iran]
364003	East Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364004	West Azarbayejan [Province: Iran]
364005	Kermanshah [Province: Iran]
364006	Khuzestan [Province: Iran]
364007	Fars [Province: Iran]
364008	Kerman [Province: Iran]
364009	Razavi Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364010	Esfahan [Province: Iran]
364011	Sistan and Baluchestan [Province: Iran]
364012	Kordestan [Province: Iran]
364013	Hamedan [Province: Iran]
364014	Chaharmahal and Bakhtiari [Province: Iran]
364015	Lorestan [Province: Iran]
364016	Ilam [Province: Iran]
364017	Kohgiluyeh and Boyerahmad [Province: Iran]
364018	Bushehr [Province: Iran]
364019	Zanjan [Province: Iran]
364020	Semnan [Province: Iran]
364021	Yazd [Province: Iran]
364022	Hormozgan [Province: Iran]
364023	Tehran, Alborz [Province: Iran]
364024	Ardebil [Province: Iran]
364025	Qom [Province: Iran]
364026	Qazvin [Province: Iran]
364027	Golestan [Province: Iran]
364028	North Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364029	South Khorasan [Province: Iran]
364098	Unknown [Province: Iran]
364099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Iran]
368000	Always lived in residential place of birth [Governorate: Iraq]
368001	In this governorate [Governorate: Iraq]
368011	Dahuk [Governorate: Iraq]
368012	Nineveh [Governorate: Iraq]
368013	Sulaymaniyah [Governorate: Iraq]
368014	Al-Tameem [Governorate: Iraq]

368015	Erbil [Governorate: Iraq]
368021	Diala [Governorate: Iraq]
368022	Al-Anbar [Governorate: Iraq]
368023	Baghdad [Governorate: Iraq]
368024	Babylon [Governorate: Iraq]
368025	Kerbela [Governorate: Iraq]
368026	Wasit [Governorate: Iraq]
368027	Salah Al-Deen [Governorate: Iraq]
368028	Al-Najaf [Governorate: Iraq]
368031	Al-Qadisiya [Governorate: Iraq]
368032	Al-Muthanna [Governorate: Iraq]
368033	Thi-Qar [Governorate: Iraq]
368034	Maysan [Governorate: Iraq]
368035	Al-Basrah [Governorate: Iraq]
368097	Other countries [Governorate: Iraq]
368098	Unknown [Governorate: Iraq]
388001	Kingston [Parish: Jamaica]
388002	Saint Andrew [Parish: Jamaica]
388003	Saint Thomas [Parish: Jamaica]
388004	Portland [Parish: Jamaica]
388005	Saint Mary [Parish: Jamaica]
388006	Saint Ann [Parish: Jamaica]
388007	Trelawny [Parish: Jamaica]
388008	Saint James [Parish: Jamaica]
388009	Hanover [Parish: Jamaica]
388010	Westmoreland [Parish: Jamaica]
388011	Saint Elizabeth [Parish: Jamaica]
388012	Manchester [Parish: Jamaica]
388013	Clarendon [Parish: Jamaica]
388014	Saint Catherine [Parish: Jamaica]
388098	Unknown [Parish: Jamaica]
388099	NIU (Not in universe) [Parish: Jamaica]
400011	Amman [Governorate: Jordan]
400012	Balqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400013	Zarqa [Governorate: Jordan]
400014	Madaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400021	Irbid [Governorate: Jordan]
400022	Mafraq [Governorate: Jordan]
400023	Jarash [Governorate: Jordan]

400024	Ajlun [Governorate: Jordan]
400031	Karak [Governorate: Jordan]
400032	Tafilah [Governorate: Jordan]
400033	Ma'an [Governorate: Jordan]
400034	Aqaba [Governorate: Jordan]
400997	Foreign Country [Governorate: Jordan]
400998	Unknown [Governorate: Jordan]
404001	Nairobi [Province: Kenya]
404002	Central [Province: Kenya]
404003	Coast [Province: Kenya]
404004	Eastern [Province: Kenya]
404005	Northeastern [Province: Kenya]
404006	Nyanza [Province: Kenya]
404007	Rift Valley [Province: Kenya]
404008	Western [Province: Kenya]
404097	Abroad [Province: Kenya]
404098	Unknown [Province: Kenya]
404099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Kenya]
417001	Bishkek [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417002	Issyk-Kul region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417003	Dzhalal-Abad region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417004	Naryn region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417005	Batken region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417006	Oshskaya region, City of Osh [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417007	Talasskaya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417008	Chuya region [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417096	Other Kyrgyz Republic, not specified [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417097	Foreign country [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417098	Unknown [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
417099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Kyrgyz Republic]
418001	Vientiane Capital [Province: Laos]
418002	Phongsaly [Province: Laos]
418003	Luangnamtha [Province: Laos]
418004	Oudomxay [Province: Laos]
418005	Bokeo [Province: Laos]
418006	Luangprabang [Province: Laos]
418007	Huaphanh [Province: Laos]
418008	Xayaboury [Province: Laos]
418009	Xienkhuang [Province: Laos]

418010	Vientiane Province [Province: Laos]
418011	Borikhamxay [Province: Laos]
418012	Khammuane [Province: Laos]
418013	Savanakhet [Province: Laos]
418014	Saravane [Province: Laos]
418015	Sekong [Province: Laos]
418016	Champasack [Province: Laos]
418017	Attapeu [Province: Laos]
418018	Xaysomboune [Province: Laos]
418097	Foreign Country [Province: Laos]
418098	Unknown [Province: Laos]
418099	NIU [Province: Laos]
662003	Castries city, Castries rural, Castries suburban [District: Saint Lucia]
662009	Choiseul, Laborie, Vieux-Fort [District: Saint Lucia]
662010	Anse-la-Raye, Canaries, Micoud, Soufriere [District: Saint Lucia]
662012	Dennery, Gros-Islet [District: Saint Lucia]
662098	Unknown [District: Saint Lucia]
662099	NIU [District: Saint Lucia]
454101	Chitipa [District: Malawi]
454102	Karonga [District: Malawi]
454103	Nkhata Bay, Likoma [District: Malawi]
454104	Rumphi [District: Malawi]
454105	Mzimba, Mzuzu city [District: Malawi]
454201	Kasungu [District: Malawi]
454202	Nkhotakota [District: Malawi]
454203	Ntchisi [District: Malawi]
454204	Dowa [District: Malawi]
454205	Salima [District: Malawi]
454206	Lilongwe, Lilongwe city [District: Malawi]
454207	Mchinji [District: Malawi]
454208	Dedza [District: Malawi]
454209	Ntcheu [District: Malawi]
454301	Mangochi [District: Malawi]
454302	Machinga [District: Malawi]
454303	Zomba, Zomba city [District: Malawi]
454304	Chiradzulu [District: Malawi]
454305	Blantyre, Blantyre city [District: Malawi]
454307	Thyolo [District: Malawi]
454308	Mulanje [District: Malawi]

454309	Phalombe [District: Malawi]
454310	Chikwawa [District: Malawi]
454311	Nsanje [District: Malawi]
454312	Balaka [District: Malawi]
454313	Mwanza, Neno [District: Malawi]
454997	Abroad [District: Malawi]
454999	NIU (not in universe) [District: Malawi]
466001	Kayes [Region: Mali]
466002	Koulikoro [Region: Mali]
466003	Sikasso [Region: Mali]
466004	Ségou [Region: Mali]
466005	Mopti [Region: Mali]
466006	Tombouctou [Region: Mali]
466007	Gao, Kidal [Region: Mali]
466009	Bamako [Region: Mali]
466096	Mali, province unspecified [Region: Mali]
466097	Foreign country [Region: Mali]
466098	Unknown [Region: Mali]
466999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Mali]
484001	Aguascalientes [State: Mexico]
484002	Baja California [State: Mexico]
484003	Baja California Sur [State: Mexico]
484004	Campeche [State: Mexico]
484005	Coahuila de Zaragoza [State: Mexico]
484006	Colima [State: Mexico]
484007	Chiapas [State: Mexico]
484008	Chihuahua [State: Mexico]
484009	Distrito Federal [State: Mexico]
484010	Durango [State: Mexico]
484011	Guanajuato [State: Mexico]
484012	Guerrero [State: Mexico]
484013	Hidalgo [State: Mexico]
484014	Jalisco [State: Mexico]
484015	México [State: Mexico]
484016	Michoacán de Ocampo [State: Mexico]
484017	Morelos [State: Mexico]
484018	Nayarit [State: Mexico]
484019	Nuevo León [State: Mexico]
484020	Oaxaca [State: Mexico]

484021	Puebla [State: Mexico]
484022	Querétaro [State: Mexico]
484023	Quintana Roo [State: Mexico]
484024	San Luis Potosí [State: Mexico]
484025	Sinaloa [State: Mexico]
484026	Sonora [State: Mexico]
484027	Tabasco [State: Mexico]
484028	Tamaulipas [State: Mexico]
484029	Tlaxcala [State: Mexico]
484030	Veracruz de Ignacio de la Llave [State: Mexico]
484031	Yucatán [State: Mexico]
484032	Zacatecas [State: Mexico]
484097	Abroad [State: Mexico]
484098	Unknown [State: Mexico]
484099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Mexico]
496001	Arkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496002	Bayan-Olgii [Province: Mongolia]
496003	Bayankhongor [Province: Mongolia]
496004	Bulgan [Province: Mongolia]
496005	Govi-Altai [Province: Mongolia]
496006	Dornogovi, Govisumber [Province: Mongolia]
496007	Dornod [Province: Mongolia]
496008	Dundgovi [Province: Mongolia]
496009	Zavkhan [Province: Mongolia]
496010	Ovorkhangai [Province: Mongolia]
496011	Omnogovi [Province: Mongolia]
496012	Sukhbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496013	Selenge [Province: Mongolia]
496014	Tov [Province: Mongolia]
496015	Uvs [Province: Mongolia]
496016	Khovd [Province: Mongolia]
496017	Khovsgol [Province: Mongolia]
496018	Khentii [Province: Mongolia]
496019	Darkhan-Uul [Province: Mongolia]
496020	Ulaanbaatar [Province: Mongolia]
496021	Orkhon [Province: Mongolia]
496097	Abroad [Province: Mongolia]
496099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Mongolia]
104001	Kachin [State: Myanmar]

104002	Kayah [State: Myanmar]
104003	Kayin [State: Myanmar]
104004	Chin [State: Myanmar]
104005	Sagaing [State: Myanmar]
104006	Tanintharyi [State: Myanmar]
104007	Bago [State: Myanmar]
104008	Magway [State: Myanmar]
104009	Mandalay [State: Myanmar]
104010	Mon [State: Myanmar]
104011	Rakhine [State: Myanmar]
104012	Yangon [State: Myanmar]
104013	Shan [State: Myanmar]
104014	Ayeyawady [State: Myanmar]
104015	Nay Pyi Taw [State: Myanmar]
104097	Abroad [State: Myanmar]
104099	NIU [State: Myanmar]
591002	Coclé [Province: Panama]
591003	Colón, Comarca Kuna Yala (San Blas) [Province: Panama]
591004	Bocas de Toro, Chiriquí, Comarca Ngäbe Buglé, Veraguas [Province: Panama]
591005	Comarca Emberá, Darién [Province: Panama]
591006	Herrera [Province: Panama]
591007	Los Santos [Province: Panama]
591008	Panamá [Province: Panama]
591009	Unknown district in Panamá province [Province: Panama]
591097	Foreign country [Province: Panama]
591098	Unknown [Province: Panama]
591099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Panama]
608001	Abra [Province: Philippines]
608002	Agusan del norte [Province: Philippines]
608003	Agusan del sur [Province: Philippines]
608004	Aklan [Province: Philippines]
608005	Albay [Province: Philippines]
608006	Antique [Province: Philippines]
608007	Basilan, City Of Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608008	Bataan [Province: Philippines]
608010	Batangas [Province: Philippines]
608011	Benguet [Province: Philippines]
608012	Bohol [Province: Philippines]
608013	Bukidnon [Province: Philippines]

608014	Bulacan [Province: Philippines]
608015	Cagayan, Batanes [Province: Philippines]
608016	Camarines norte [Province: Philippines]
608017	Camarines Sur [Province: Philippines]
608018	Camiguin [Province: Philippines]
608019	Capiz [Province: Philippines]
608020	Catanduanes [Province: Philippines]
608021	Cavite [Province: Philippines]
608022	Cebu [Province: Philippines]
608023	Davao (Davao del Norte) [Province: Philippines]
608024	Davao del Sur, Davao Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608025	Davao Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608026	Eastern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608027	Ifugao [Province: Philippines]
608028	Ilocos Norte [Province: Philippines]
608029	Ilocos Sur [Province: Philippines]
608030	Iloilo, Guimaras [Province: Philippines]
608031	Isabela [Province: Philippines]
608032	Kalinga-Apayao, Apayo, Kalinga [Province: Philippines]
608033	La Union [Province: Philippines]
608034	Laguna [Province: Philippines]
608035	Lanao del Norte [Province: Philippines]
608036	Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Marawi City and Cotabato city [Province: Philippines]
608037	Leyte, Biliran [Province: Philippines]
608039	Manila [Province: Philippines]
608040	Marinduque [Province: Philippines]
608041	Masbate [Province: Philippines]
608042	Misamis Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608043	Misamis Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608044	Mountain Province [Province: Philippines]
608045	Negros Occidental [Province: Philippines]
608046	Negros Oriental [Province: Philippines]
608047	Cotabato (North Cotabato) [Province: Philippines]
608048	Northern Samar [Province: Philippines]
608049	Nueva Ecija [Province: Philippines]
608050	Nueva Vizcaya [Province: Philippines]
608051	Occidental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608052	Oriental Mindoro [Province: Philippines]
608053	Palawan [Province: Philippines]

608054	Pampanga [Province: Philippines]
608055	Pangasinan [Province: Philippines]
608056	Quezon [Province: Philippines]
608057	Quirino [Province: Philippines]
608058	Rizal [Province: Philippines]
608059	Romblon [Province: Philippines]
608060	Samar (Western Samar) [Province: Philippines]
608061	Siquijor [Province: Philippines]
608062	Sorsogon [Province: Philippines]
608063	South Cotabato, Sarangani [Province: Philippines]
608064	Southern Leyte [Province: Philippines]
608065	Sultan Kudarat [Province: Philippines]
608066	Sulu [Province: Philippines]
608067	Surigao Del Norte, Dinagat islands [Province: Philippines]
608068	Surigao del Sur [Province: Philippines]
608069	Tarlac [Province: Philippines]
608070	Tawi-Tawi [Province: Philippines]
608071	Zambales [Province: Philippines]
608072	Zamboanga Norte [Province: Philippines]
608073	Zamboanga del Sur, Zamboanga Sibugay [Province: Philippines]
608074	Manila Metro, 2nd District [Province: Philippines]
608075	Manila Metro, 3rd District [Province: Philippines]
608076	Manila Metro, 4th District [Province: Philippines]
608077	Aurora [Province: Philippines]
608097	Foreign country [Province: Philippines]
608098	Unknown [Province: Philippines]
608099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Philippines]
642001	Alba [County: Romania]
642002	Arad [County: Romania]
642003	Arges [County: Romania]
642004	Bacau [County: Romania]
642005	Bihor [County: Romania]
642006	Bistrita Nasaud [County: Romania]
642007	Botosani [County: Romania]
642008	Brasov [County: Romania]
642009	Braila [County: Romania]
642010	Buzau [County: Romania]
642011	Caras Severin [County: Romania]
642012	Cluj [County: Romania]

642013	Constanta [County: Romania]
642014	Covasna [County: Romania]
642015	Dambovita [County: Romania]
642016	Dolj [County: Romania]
642017	Galati [County: Romania]
642018	Gorj [County: Romania]
642019	Harghita [County: Romania]
642020	Hunedoara [County: Romania]
642022	Iasi [County: Romania]
642024	Maramures [County: Romania]
642025	Mehedinti [County: Romania]
642026	Mures [County: Romania]
642027	Neamt [County: Romania]
642028	Olt [County: Romania]
642029	Prahova [County: Romania]
642030	Satu Mare [County: Romania]
642031	Salaj [County: Romania]
642032	Sibiu [County: Romania]
642033	Suceava [County: Romania]
642034	Teleorman [County: Romania]
642035	Timis [County: Romania]
642036	Tulcea [County: Romania]
642037	Vaslui [County: Romania]
642038	Valcea [County: Romania]
642039	Vrancea [County: Romania]
642043	Bucharest Sector 1 to 6 [County: Romania]
642051	Calarasi, Giurgiu, Ialomita, Ilfov [County: Romania]
642097	Foreign country [County: Romania]
642098	Unknown [County: Romania]
642099	NIU (not in universe) [County: Romania]
646002	Byumba, Kigali Ngali, Kigali Ville, Kibungo, Umutara [Province: Rwanda]
646003	Gitarama [Province: Rwanda]
646004	Butare [Province: Rwanda]
646005	Gikongoro [Province: Rwanda]
646006	Cyangugu [Province: Rwanda]
646007	Kibuye [Province: Rwanda]
646008	Gisenyi [Province: Rwanda]
646009	Ruhengeri [Province: Rwanda]
646097	Foreign Countries [Province: Rwanda]

646098	Unknown [Province: Rwanda]
646099	NIU [Province: Rwanda]
705001	Pomurska [Region: Slovenia]
705002	Podravska [Region: Slovenia]
705003	Koroška [Region: Slovenia]
705004	Savinjska [Region: Slovenia]
705005	Zasavska [Region: Slovenia]
705006	Spodnjeposavska [Region: Slovenia]
705007	Jugovzhodna Slovenija [Region: Slovenia]
705008	Osrednjeslovenska [Region: Slovenia]
705009	Gorenjska [Region: Slovenia]
705010	Notranjsko-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705011	Goriška [Region: Slovenia]
705012	Obalno-kraška [Region: Slovenia]
705097	Abroad [Region: Slovenia]
705999	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Slovenia]
710001	Western Cape [Province: South Africa]
710004	Free State [Province: South Africa]
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal [Province: South Africa]
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape [Province: South Africa]
710097	Foreign country [Province: South Africa]
710098	Unknown [Province: South Africa]
710099	NIU (not in universe) [Province: South Africa]
724011	Galicia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724012	Principado de Asturias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724013	Cantabria [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724021	País Vasco [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724022	Comunidad Foral de Navarra [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724023	La Rioja [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724024	Aragón [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724030	Comunidad de Madrid [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724041	Castilla y León [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724042	Castilla-La Mancha [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724043	Extremadura [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724051	Cataluña [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724052	Comunidad Valenciana [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724053	Islas Baleares [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724061	Andalucía [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724062	Región de Murcia [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]

724063	Ciudad Autónoma de Ceuta [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724064	Ciudad Autónoma de Melilla [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724070	Canarias [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724097	Abroad [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
724999	NIU (not in universe) [Communities & autonomous city: Spain]
740001	Paramaribo [District: Suriname]
740002	Wanica [District: Suriname]
740003	Nickerie [District: Suriname]
740005	Saramacca, Coronie [District: Suriname]
740006	Marowijne, Commewijne [District: Suriname]
740008	Brokopondo, Para [District: Suriname]
740010	Sipaliwini [District: Suriname]
740096	Suriname, district unknown [District: Suriname]
740097	Foreign [District: Suriname]
740098	Unknown [District: Suriname]
764010	Bangkok [Province: Thailand]
764011	Samut Prakan [Province: Thailand]
764012	Nonthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764013	Pathum Thani [Province: Thailand]
764014	Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya [Province: Thailand]
764015	Ang Thong [Province: Thailand]
764016	Lop Buri [Province: Thailand]
764017	Sing Buri [Province: Thailand]
764018	Chai Nat [Province: Thailand]
764019	Sa Kaeo, Prachin Buri [Province: Thailand]
764020	Chon Buri [Province: Thailand]
764021	Rayong [Province: Thailand]
764022	Chanthaburi [Province: Thailand]
764023	Trat [Province: Thailand]
764024	Chachoengsao [Province: Thailand]
764026	Nakhon Nayok [Province: Thailand]
764027	Saraburi [Province: Thailand]
764030	Nakhon Ratchasima [Province: Thailand]
764031	Buri Ram [Province: Thailand]
764032	Surin [Province: Thailand]
764033	Si Sa Ket [Province: Thailand]
764034	Ubon Ratchathani, Yasothon, Amnat Charoen [Province: Thailand]
764036	Chaiyaphum [Province: Thailand]
764039	Nong Bua Lam Phu, Udon Thani [Province: Thailand]

764040	Khon Kaen [Province: Thailand]
764042	Loei [Province: Thailand]
764043	Nong Khai [Province: Thailand]
764044	Maha Sarakham [Province: Thailand]
764045	Roi Et [Province: Thailand]
764046	Kalasin [Province: Thailand]
764047	Sakon Nakhon [Province: Thailand]
764048	Nakhon Phanom, Mukdahan [Province: Thailand]
764050	Chiang Mai [Province: Thailand]
764051	Lamphun [Province: Thailand]
764052	Lampang [Province: Thailand]
764053	Uttaradit [Province: Thailand]
764054	Phrae [Province: Thailand]
764055	Nan [Province: Thailand]
764057	Phayao, Chiang Rai [Province: Thailand]
764058	Mae Hong Son [Province: Thailand]
764060	Nakhon Sawan [Province: Thailand]
764061	Uthai Thani [Province: Thailand]
764062	Kamphaeng Phet [Province: Thailand]
764063	Tak [Province: Thailand]
764064	Sukhothai [Province: Thailand]
764065	Phitsanulok [Province: Thailand]
764066	Phichit [Province: Thailand]
764067	Phetchabun [Province: Thailand]
764070	Ratchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764071	Kanchanaburi [Province: Thailand]
764072	Suphanburi [Province: Thailand]
764073	Nakhon Pathom [Province: Thailand]
764074	Samut Sakhon [Province: Thailand]
764075	Samut Songkhram [Province: Thailand]
764076	Phetchaburi [Province: Thailand]
764077	Prachuap Khiri Khan [Province: Thailand]
764080	Nakhon Si Thammarat [Province: Thailand]
764082	Phangnga [Province: Thailand]
764083	Phuket [Province: Thailand]
764084	Krabi, Surat Thani [Province: Thailand]
764086	Ranong, Chumphon [Province: Thailand]
764090	Songkhla [Province: Thailand]
764091	Satun [Province: Thailand]

764092	Trang [Province: Thailand]
764093	Phatthalung [Province: Thailand]
764094	Pattani [Province: Thailand]
764095	Yala [Province: Thailand]
764096	Narathiwat [Province: Thailand]
764097	Same province [Province: Thailand]
764098	Unknown province, but within Thailand [Province: Thailand]
764997	Abroad [Province: Thailand]
764998	Unknown [Province: Thailand]
764999	NIU (not in universe) [Province: Thailand]
768001	Maritime, Lomé [Region: Togo]
768002	Plateaux, Centrale, Kara [Region: Togo]
768003	Savanes [Region: Togo]
768097	Foreign Country [Region: Togo]
768098	Unknown [Region: Togo]
768099	NIU [Region: Togo]
780010	Port of Spain [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780020	San Fernando [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780080	Diego Martin, San Juan/Laventille, Tunapuna/Piarco, Chaguanas, Sangre Grande, Couva/Tabaquite /Talparo, Rio Claro/Mayaro, Siparia, Penal/Debe, Princess Town, Port Fontin, Caroni, St. Andrew/St. David, Victoria, St. Patrick, Arima [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780094	St. Paul, St. Mary, St. David, St. George, St. Patrick, St. Andrew, St. John, Tobago [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
780098	Unknown [Region: Trinidad and Tobago]
800101	Kalangala [District: Uganda]
800102	Kampala [District: Uganda]
800103	Kiboga, Kyankwanzi [District: Uganda]
800104	Luwero, Nakasongola, Nakaseke [District: Uganda]
800105	Masaka, Ssembabule, Bukomansimbi, Kalungu, Lwengo [District: Uganda]
800106	Mpigi, Wakiso, Butambala, Gomba [District: Uganda]
800107	Mubende, Mityana [District: Uganda]
800108	Mukono, Kayunga, Buikwe, Buvuma [District: Uganda]
800110	Rakai, Lyantonde [District: Uganda]
800201	Bugiri, Iganga, Mayuge, Namutumba, Luuka, Namayingo [District: Uganda]
800202	Busia, Tororo, Butaleja [District: Uganda]
800204	Jinja [District: Uganda]
800205	Kamuli, Kaliro, Buyende [District: Uganda]
800206	Kapchorwa, Bukwo, Kween [District: Uganda]
800207	Katakwi, Soroti, Kaberamaido, Amuria, Serere [District: Uganda]
800208	Kumi, Bukedea, Ngora [District: Uganda]
800209	Mbale, Sironko, Bududa, Manafwa, Bulambuli [District: Uganda]

800210	Pallisa, Budaka, Kibuku [District: Uganda]
800301	Adjumani, Moyo [District: Uganda]
800302	Apac, Oyam, Kole [District: Uganda]
800303	Arua, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha [District: Uganda]
800304	Gulu, Amuru, Nwoya, Omoro [District: Uganda]
800305	Kitgum, Pader, Agago, Lamwo [District: Uganda]
800306	Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat, Napak [District: Uganda]
800307	Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo, Alebtong, Otuke [District: Uganda]
800310	Nebbi, Zombo [District: Uganda]
800401	Bundibugyo, Ntoroko [District: Uganda]
800402	Bushenyi, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi, Sheema [District: Uganda]
800403	Hoima [District: Uganda]
800404	Kabale, Rubanda [District: Uganda]
800405	Kabarole, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Kyegegwa [District: Uganda]
800406	Kasese [District: Uganda]
800407	Kibaale, Kagadi, Kakumiro [District: Uganda]
800408	Kisoro [District: Uganda]
800409	Masindi, Buliisa, Kiryandongo [District: Uganda]
800412	Rukungiri, Kanungu [District: Uganda]
800096	Visitor [District: Uganda]
800097	Foreign country [District: Uganda]
800098	Unknown [District: Uganda]
804001	The Autonomous Republic of Crimea [Region: Ukraine]
804005	Vinnitska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804007	Volynska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804012	Dnipropetrovska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804014	Donetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804018	Zhytomyrska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804021	Zakarpatska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804023	Zaporizka oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804026	Ivano-Frankivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804032	Kyivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804035	Kirovohradska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804044	Luhanska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804046	Lvivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804048	Mykolaivska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804051	Odeska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804053	Poltavska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804056	Rivnenska oblast [Region: Ukraine]

804059	Sumska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804061	Ternopil'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804063	Kharkiv'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804065	Kherson'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804068	Khmelnytska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804071	Cherkaska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804073	Chernivetska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804074	Chernihiv'ska oblast [Region: Ukraine]
804080	Kyiv (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804085	Sevastopol (independent city) [Region: Ukraine]
804097	Foreign country [Region: Ukraine]
804098	Unknown [Region: Ukraine]
804099	NIU (not in universe) [Region: Ukraine]
858001	Montevideo [Department: Uruguay]
858002	Artigas [Department: Uruguay]
858003	Canelones [Department: Uruguay]
858004	Cerro Largo [Department: Uruguay]
858005	Colonia [Department: Uruguay]
858006	Durazno [Department: Uruguay]
858007	Flores [Department: Uruguay]
858008	Florida [Department: Uruguay]
858009	Lavalleja [Department: Uruguay]
858010	Maldonado [Department: Uruguay]
858011	Paysandú [Department: Uruguay]
858012	Río Negro [Department: Uruguay]
858013	Rivera [Department: Uruguay]
858014	Rocha [Department: Uruguay]
858015	Salto [Department: Uruguay]
858016	San Jose [Department: Uruguay]
858017	Soriano [Department: Uruguay]
858018	Tacuarembó [Department: Uruguay]
858019	Treinta Y Tres [Department: Uruguay]
858097	Abroad [Department: Uruguay]
858098	Unknown [Department: Uruguay]
858999	NIU (not in universe) [Department: Uruguay]
862001	Federal District, Vargas [State: Venezuela]
862002	Amazonas Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862003	Anzoátegui [State: Venezuela]
862004	Apure [State: Venezuela]

862005	Aragua [State: Venezuela]
862007	Bolívar [State: Venezuela]
862008	Carabobo [State: Venezuela]
862009	Cojedes [State: Venezuela]
862010	Amacuros Delta Federal Territory [State: Venezuela]
862011	Falcón [State: Venezuela]
862012	Guárico [State: Venezuela]
862013	Lara [State: Venezuela]
862014	Barinas, Mérida [State: Venezuela]
862015	Miranda [State: Venezuela]
862016	Monagas [State: Venezuela]
862017	Nueva Esparta, Federal Dependencies [State: Venezuela]
862018	Portuguesa [State: Venezuela]
862019	Sucre [State: Venezuela]
862020	Táchira [State: Venezuela]
862021	Trujillo [State: Venezuela]
862022	Yaracuy [State: Venezuela]
862023	Zulia [State: Venezuela]
862097	Foreign country [State: Venezuela]
862098	Unknown [State: Venezuela]
862099	NIU (not in universe) [State: Venezuela]

## description

### DEFINITION

GEOMIG1\_P indicates the major administrative unit in which the person previously resided prior to the survey. Only intra-national migrations are recorded; however, the variable incorporates geographies for every country that lists place of previous residence, to enable comparative analysis of subnational migration. Foreign migrants are coded 097 or 997. Codes for GEOMIG1\_1 match the geographic codes in GEOLEV1 (current place of residence).

For similar information for different time intervals since migration, see variables GEOMIG1\_1, GEOMIG1\_5, and GEOMIG1\_10. More on migration and geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **INCTOT: Total income**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

INCTOT reports the person's total personal income from all sources in the previous month or year.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

INCTOT is a 7-digit numeric variable.

Codes9999998 = Unknown/missing.

9999999 = NIU (not in universe).

Top codes:Brazil 1991: 9,999,997+

Canada 1971: 50,000+ females in Atlantic region; 75,000+ for others

Canada 1981: 75,000+ all females, males in Atlantic region; 100,000+ males other regions

Canada 1991-2001: 200,000+

Dominican Republic 1981: 3,000+

Dominican Republic 2002: 500,000+

Indonesia 1976: 600,000+

Mexico 1970: 5,500,000+

Panama 2010: 10,000+

Puerto Rico 1980: 50,000+

South Africa 1996: 360,001+

South Africa 2001-2011: 2,457,601+

Trinidad and Tobago 1970: 1,200+

Trinidad and Tobago 2000: 13,000+

U.S.A. 1960: 25,000+

U.S.A. 1970: 50,000+

U.S.A. 1980: 75,000+

U.S.A. 1990: State median of values over 400,000

U.S.A. 2000: 999,998+

Bottom codes:Canada 1981-2001: -50,000

Puerto Rico 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 1960: -9,900

U.S.A. 1970: -9,900

U.S.A. 1980: -9,995

U.S.A. 1990, 2005-2020: -19,998

U.S.A. 2000: -20,000

## IND: Industry, unrecoded

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

IND is a 5-digit numeric variable.

Some samples use fewer than 5 digits. In those cases, the data are right-justified, and the extra leading digits are padded with zeroes.

CodesArgentina 1970 - Spanish

Argentina 1980 - Spanish

Argentina 1991 - Spanish

Argentina 2001 - Spanish

Armenia 2001

Armenia 2011

Austria 1971-2001 - German

Austria 2011

Bangladesh 1991

Bangladesh 2001

Bangladesh 2011

Belarus 2009

Benin 1979

Benin 1992

Benin 2002

Benin 2013

Bolivia 1976

Bolivia 1992

Bolivia 2001

Bolivia 2012

Botswana 1981

Botswana 1991

Botswana 2001

Botswana 2011

Brazil 1960 - Portuguese

Brazil 1970 - Portuguese

Brazil 1980 - Portuguese

Brazil 1991 - Portuguese

Brazil 2000 - Portuguese

Brazil 2010

Burkina Faso 1996

Cambodia 1998

Cambodia 2004

Cambodia 2008

Cambodia 2013

Cambodia 2019

Cameroon 2005

Canada 1971  
Canada 1981  
Canada 1991-2001  
Canada 2011  
Chile 1960  
Chile 1970  
Chile 1982  
Chile 1992  
Chile 2002  
Chile 2017  
China 1982  
China 1990  
China 2000  
Colombia 1964 - Spanish  
Colombia 1973 - Spanish  
Colombia 1993 - Spanish  
Colombia 2005 - Spanish  
Costa Rica 1963  
Costa Rica 1973  
Costa Rica 1984  
Costa Rica 2000  
Costa Rica 2011  
Cote d'Ivoire 1988  
Cote d'Ivoire 1998  
Cuba 2002  
Cuba 2012  
Dominican Republic 1960  
Dominican Republic 1970  
Dominican Republic 1981  
Dominican Republic 2002  
Dominican Republic 2010  
Ecuador 1962  
Ecuador 1982  
Ecuador 1990  
Ecuador 2001  
Ecuador 2010  
Egypt 1986  
Egypt 1996  
Egypt 2006  
El Salvador 1992  
El Salvador 2007  
Ethiopia 1984  
Ethiopia 1994  
Fiji 1966  
Fiji 1976  
Fiji 1986  
Fiji 1996  
Fiji 2007  
Fiji 2014  
Finland 2010  
France 1962-1968 - French  
France 1975-1982 - French  
France 1990 - French  
France 1999  
France 2006  
France 2011  
Germany 1970  
Germany 1971  
Germany 1981  
Germany 1987  
Ghana 1984  
Ghana 2000

Ghana 2010  
Greece 1971  
Greece 1981  
Greece 1991-2001  
Greece 2011  
Guatemala 1964  
Guatemala 1973  
Guatemala 1981  
Guatemala 1994  
Guatemala 2002  
Guinea 1983  
Guinea 2014  
Haiti 1971  
Haiti 1982  
Haiti 2003  
Honduras 1961  
Honduras 1974  
Honduras 2001  
Hungary 2001  
Hungary 2011  
India 1983  
India 1987  
India 1993  
India 1999  
India 2004  
India 2009  
Indonesia 1971  
Indonesia 1976  
Indonesia 1980  
Indonesia 1985  
Indonesia 1990  
Indonesia 1995  
Indonesia 2000  
Indonesia 2005  
Indonesia 2010  
Iran 2006  
Iran 2011  
Iraq 1997  
Ireland 1971  
Ireland 1981  
Ireland 1986  
Ireland 1991  
Ireland 1996  
Ireland 2002  
Ireland 2006  
Ireland 2011  
Ireland 2016  
Israel 1972  
Israel 1983  
Israel 1995  
Israel 2008  
Italy 2001  
Italy 2011  
Italy Surveys 2011-2013  
Italy Surveys 2014-2020  
Jamaica 1982  
Jamaica 1991  
Jamaica 2001  
Jordan 2004  
Kyrgyz Republic 1999  
Kyrgyz Republic 2009  
Laos 1995

Laos 2005  
Laos 2015  
Lesotho 2006  
Liberia 1974  
Liberia 2008  
Malawi 1987  
Malawi 1998  
Malawi 2008  
Malaysia 1970  
Malaysia 1980-1991  
Malaysia 2000  
Mali 1987  
Mali 1998  
Mali 2009  
Mauritius 1990  
Mauritius 2000  
Mauritius 2011  
Mexico 1960 - Spanish  
Mexico 1970 - Spanish  
Mexico 1990 - Spanish  
Mexico 1995 - Spanish  
Mexico 2000 - Spanish  
Mexico 2010  
Mexico 2015  
Mexico 2020  
Mexico surveys 2005-2019  
Morocco 1982  
Morocco 1994  
Morocco 2004  
Morocco 2014  
Mozambique 1997  
Mozambique 2007  
Myanmar 2014  
Nepal 2001  
Nepal 2011  
Netherlands 1960  
Netherlands 1971  
Netherlands 2001  
Netherlands 2011  
Nicaragua 1971  
Nicaragua 1995  
Nicaragua 2005  
Nigeria 2006  
Nigeria 2007  
Nigeria 2008  
Nigeria 2009  
Nigeria 2010  
Pakistan 1973  
Palestine 1997  
Palestine 2007  
Palestine 2017  
Panama 1960 - Spanish  
Panama 1970-1980 - Spanish  
Panama 1990-2000 - Spanish  
Panama 2010  
Papua New Guinea 1980  
Papua New Guinea 2000  
Paraguay 1962  
Paraguay 1972  
Paraguay 1982  
Paraguay 1992  
Paraguay 2002

Peru 1993  
Peru 2007  
Peru 2017  
Philippines 1990  
Philippines 1995  
Philippines 2000  
Philippines 2010  
Poland 1978  
Poland 2002  
Portugal 1981 - Portuguese  
Portugal 1991-2001 - Portuguese  
Portugal 2011  
Puerto Rico 1970-2005  
Puerto Rico 2010  
Puerto Rico 2015  
Puerto Rico 2020  
Romania 1977  
Romania 1992  
Romania 2002  
Romania 2011  
Rwanda 2002 - French  
Rwanda 2012  
Saint Lucia 1991  
Senegal 1988  
Senegal 2013  
Sierra Leone 2004  
South Africa 1996  
South Africa 2001-2007  
South Sudan 2008  
Spain 1981 - Spanish  
Spain 1991 - Spanish  
Spain 2001 - Spanish  
Spain 2011  
Spain Surveys 2005-2020  
Sudan 2008  
Suriname 2004  
Suriname 2012  
Switzerland 1970-2000  
Switzerland 2011  
Tanzania 2002  
Tanzania 2012  
Thailand 1970  
Thailand 1980  
Thailand 1990  
Thailand 2000  
Togo 1970  
Togo 2010  
Trinidad and Tobago 1980  
Trinidad and Tobago 1990  
Trinidad and Tobago 2000  
Turkey 1985  
Turkey 1990  
Turkey 2000  
Uganda 2002  
United Kingdom 1961  
United Kingdom 1971  
United Kingdom 1991  
United Kingdom 2001  
United States 1960  
United States 1970  
United States 1980  
United States 1990

United States 2000-2005  
 United States 2010  
 United States 2015  
 United States 2020  
 Uruguay 1963  
 Uruguay 1985  
 Uruguay 1996  
 Uruguay 2006  
 Venezuela 1981  
 Venezuela 1990  
 Venezuela 2001 - Spanish  
 Vietnam 1989  
 Vietnam 1999  
 Vietnam 2009  
 Vietnam 2019  
 Zambia 1990  
 Zambia 2000  
 Zambia 2010

---

## INDGEN: Industry, general recode

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Agriculture, fishing, and forestry
020	Mining and extraction
030	Manufacturing
040	Electricity, gas, water and waste management
050	Construction
060	Wholesale and retail trade
070	Hotels and restaurants
080	Transportation, storage, and communications
090	Financial services and insurance
100	Public administration and defense
110	Services, not specified
111	Business services and real estate
112	Education
113	Health and social work
114	Other services
120	Private household services

130	Other industry, n.e.c.
998	Response suppressed
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MIGRATEP: Migration status, previous residence

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
10	Same major administrative unit
11	Same major, same minor administrative unit
12	Same major, different minor administrative unit
20	Different major administrative unit
30	Abroad
98	Response suppressed
99	Not reported/missing/unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MIGRATEP indicates whether the person's most recent move (if any) was between minor administrative units, major units, or countries.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MIGYRS2: Years residing in current dwelling****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Less than 1 year
01	1 year
02	2 years
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63

64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95 or more
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MIGYRS2 indicates the number of years that the respondent has lived in his/her current dwelling.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**PENSION: Receives pension or similar benefit****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	Yes, receives a pension
11	Retirement
12	Retirement and other
13	Disability
14	Disability and other
15	Other or type not specified
20	No, does not receive a pension
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

PENSION indicates whether the respondent received a pension or similar benefits.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**WRKAVAIL: Available to work****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown
9	NIU (Not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

WRKAVAIL indicates whether a person is available to work (readiness) within a short period of time.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## DISABLED: Disability status

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes, disabled
2	No, not disabled
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

**DISBLND: Blind or vision-impaired**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**DISDEAF: Deaf or hearing-impaired**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**DISEMP: Employment disability**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Disabled
2	Not disabled
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities or, in some instances, other health-related reasons.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**DISMNTL: Mental disability**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

DISMNTL indicates whether the person suffered a mental disability in the form of diminished capacity.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## DISMUTE: Mute or speech impaired

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

**DISPSYC: Psychological disability**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

DISPSYC indicates whether the person was disabled due to mental illness.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MIG1\_P\_ZA: Province of previous residence, South Africa; consistent boundaries, GIS**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
710001	Western Cape
710004	Free State
710005	Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal
710007	Gauteng, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape
710097	Foreign country
710098	Unknown

710099

NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

MIG1\_P\_ZA indicates the person's province of previous residence.

Click on the Source Variables tab for information on place of residence for each sample year. Source variables may contain more geographic unit detail but are not suitable for cross-temporal comparison.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MIGHOUSE: Same house 5 years ago**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Same house
2	Different house
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

MIGHOUSE indicates whether the person lived in the same house 5 years ago.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MIGPLCZA: Same place 5 years ago, South Africa**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
8	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

MIGPLCZA indicates whether the person lived in the same location five years prior to the census.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_AGE: Age**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A405">P-03 Age<br />What is (the person)'s age in completed years?<br /><div class="i1">If age not known ask for an estimate of age. If no one is able to estimate, write 998.<br />For babies less than 1 year write 000 for age. For a person 7 years and 10 months write 007 for age.<br />Age (in years): \_ \_ \_ \_<br />Transcribe the answer to F-02 on the flap</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5

006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44

045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83

084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110
111	111
112	112
113	113
114	114
115	115
116	116
117	117
118	118
119	119
120	120

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's age.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_BIRMON: Month of birth

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A402 ZA07A403 ZA07A404">P-02 Date of birth<br />What is (the person)'s date of birth?<br /><div class="i1">Date of birth is recorded as DD/MM/YYYY<br />DD is for day; MM is for month and YYYY is for year.<br />For any information that is not known, leave the box blank.<br />[Example omitted]<br />Day of birth: __<br />Month of birth: __<br />Year of birth: ___</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's month of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_BIRYR: Year of birth

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A402 ZA07A403 ZA07A404">P-02 Date of birth<br />What is (the person)'s date of birth?<br /><div class="i1">Date of birth is recorded as DD/MM/YYYY<br />DD is for day; MM is for month and YYYY is for year.<br />For any information that is not known, leave the box blank.<br />[Example omitted]<br />Day of birth: __<br />Month of birth: __<br />Year of birth: ___</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1887	1887
1889	1889
1893	1893
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905

1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920
1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944

1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983

1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's year of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_LASTNIT: Stayed in this house last night**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A408">P-06 Last night stay<br />Did (the person) stay in this household last night?<br /><div class="i1">Mark the appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person stayed in this house the night previous to the enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PERN: Number of persons in household**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
28	28
29	29
30	30
32	32

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **ZA2007A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Household record
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_PERNUMO: Person number

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A400"><br />P-01 Person number<br /><div class="i1">\_\_</div><br /></sva>

<br />F-01 First name and surname</p>

<div class="i1">Write down the name and surname of each member in the appropriate column.<br />Start with the usual members (starting with the head) who were present last night, followed by those members who were absent last night, and lastly by those who stayed in the household last night as visitors.<br />Always start with the head or acting head of household i.e. person no. 01. The head or acting head is the person who is the main decision-maker in the household. If two or more people are equal decision-makers, take the oldest person first. Write sideways.<br />\_\_\_\_</div><p>F-02 Age</p>

<div class="i1">Do not ask the question. Write the age in block provided based on answer from P-03<br />\_\_</div><p>F-03 Sex</p>

<div class="i1">Do not ask the question. Mark the appropriate box with an X based on answer from P-04<br />[] 1 Male<br />[] 2 Female</div><p>F-04 Respondent</p>

<div class="i1">For each person in the household, indicate the number of the person who provided or responded to most questions applicable to that person. Enter person no. in the box.<br />\_\_</div>

<div class="i1">For each person in the household, indicate the number of the person who provided or responded to most questions applicable to that person. Enter person no. in the box.<br />\_\_</div>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number (within the household).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_RELATE: Relationship

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A409">P-07 Relationship<br />What is (the person)'s relationship to the head or acting head of the household?<br /><div class="i1">The head or acting head is the person listed in column 1 of the first questionnaire, if more than one questionnaire has been completed for this household.<br />[] 01 Head/acting head<br />[] 02 Husband/wife/partner<br />[] 03 Son/daughter<br />[] 04 Adopted son/daughter<br />[] 05 Stepchild<br />[] 06 Brother/sister<br />[] 07 Parent (mother/father)<br />[] 08 Parent-in-law<br />[] 09 Grand/great grandchild<br />[] 10 Son/daughter-in-law<br />[] 11 Brother/sister-in-law<br />[] 12 Grandmother/father<br />[] 13 Other relative<br />[] 14 Non-related person<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Head/acting head
02	Husband/wife/partner
03	Son/daughter
04	Adopted son/daughter
05	Stepchild
06	Brother/sister
07	Parent (mother/father)
08	Parent-in-law
09	Grand/great-grand child
10	Son/daughter-in-law
11	Brother/sister-in-law
12	Grandmother/father
13	Other relative
14	Non related person

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's relationship to the household head.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_SEX: Sex****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A406">P-04 Sex<br />Is (the person) male or female?<br /><div class="i1">Mark the appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Male<br />[] 2 Female<br />Transcribe the answer to F-03 on the flap.</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's sex.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_STAY4NIT: Usually stay in this house four nights a week****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A407">P-05 Usually stay<br />Does (the person) usually live in this household for at least four nights a week and has done so over the last four weeks?<br /><div class="i1">Mark the appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person usually stays in the place of enumeration four nights a week.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_BPLPR: Province of birth

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A413">P-11 Province of birth<br />In which province in South Africa was (the person) born?<br /><div class="i1">Write code in the box. If the person was not born in South Africa, the code is 10.<br />[] 01 Western Cape<br />[] 02 Eastern Cape<br />[] 03 Northern Cape<br />[] 04 Free State<br />[] 05 KwaZulu-Natal<br />[] 06 North West<br />[] 07 Gauteng<br />[] 08 Mpumalanga<br />[] 09 Limpopo<br />[] 10 Outside RSA<br />[] 11 Do not know<br />_ _</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside RSA
11	Respondent did not know
99	Unspecified

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's province of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_DISAB: Any disability

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r a=" ZA07A424 " v="ZA07A424 ZA07A570">P-21 Disability<br />Does (the person) have any kind of disability?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-24.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r >
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person suffers from any disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_DISABS: Disability: sight****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person has a sight related disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_HERE5YR: Person lived in this dwelling in October 2001****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A418">P-16 Five years ago<br />Was (the person) living in this dwelling in October 2001?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />If 1 "Yes" or 3 "Born after October 2001", Go to P-21.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Born after October 2001</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
3	Born after October 2001

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person lived in this dwelling in October 2001.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_HEREMON: Month the person moved to this place**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A419 ZA07A420">P-17 Period of movement<br />In which year and month did (the person) move to this dwelling?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-17 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16].<br />[Example omitted]<br />Month __<br />Year ___</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September

10	October
11	November
12	December
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month in which the person moved to the current residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons who were not residing in institutions and did not live in the same dwelling 5 years ago [discrepancies: Type I 9.0%; Type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_HEREYR: Year the person moved to this place

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 4 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A419 ZA07A420">P-17 Period of movement<br />In which year and month did (the person) move to this dwelling?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-17 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16].<br />[Example omitted]<br />Month __<br />Year ___</div><br /></sva>
```

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
9999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year the person moved to the current residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons who were not residing in institutions and did not live in the same dwelling 5 years ago [discrepancies: Type I 9.0%; Type II none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_MARST: Marital status

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="ZA07A410">P-08 Marital status<br />What is (the person)'s present marital status?<br /><div class="i1">Write only one code per person.<br />If both civil/religious and traditional indicate civil/religious.<br />[] 1 Married civil/religious<br />[] 2 Married traditional/customary<br />[] 3 Polygamous marriage<br />[] 4 Living together as married partners<br />[] 5 Never married<br />[] 6 Widower/widow<br />[] 7 Separated<br />[] 8 Divorced<br />If 5 to 8, Go to P-10<br />_</div><br /></sva>
```

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Married civil/religious
2	Married traditional/customary
3	Polygamous marriage
4	Living together as married partners
5	Never married
6	Widower/widow
7	Separated
8	Divorced

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_RACE: Race/ethnicity****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A412">P-10 Population group<br />How would (the person) describe himself/herself in terms of population group?<br /><div class="i1">Write code in the box.<br />[] 1 Black<br />[] 2 Coloured<br />[] 3 Indian or Asian<br />[] 4 White<br /></div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Black African
2	Coloured
3	Indian or Asian
4	White

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's race/ethnicity.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_RESRPR: Province of previous residence****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A421">P-18 Province of previous residence<br />In which province did (the person) live before moving to this dwelling?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-18 was asked of persons who were born before October 2001 and not living in the current dwelling in October 2001, per question P-16].<br />Write code in the box. If the person moved from outside South Africa, write code 10.<br />[] 01 Western Cape<br />[] 02 Eastern Cape<br />[] 03 Northern Cape<br />[] 04 Free State<br />[] 05 KwaZulu-Natal<br />[] 06 North West<br />[] 07 Gauteng<br />[] 08 Mpumalanga<br />[] 09 Limpopo<br />[] 10 Outside RSA<br />[] 11 Do not know<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Western Cape
02	Eastern Cape
03	Northern Cape
04	Free State
05	Kwazulu-Natal
06	North West
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
10	Outside RSA
11	Respondent did not know
99	Unspecified

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the province of previous residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons who did not live in the same dwelling 5 years ago and were not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_SPLOCO: Spouse person number

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A411">P-09 Spouse<br />Who, in this household, is (the person)'s spouse or partner?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-09 was asked of persons who are currently married, per question P-08.]<br />Write the person no. of the spouse or partner in the appropriate box. If the spouse does not reside in the household, write 98.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
98	Spouse not in household

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of the person's spouse.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Married persons who are not residing in institutions [discrepancies: Type I trace; Type II none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DISABC: Disability: communication****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has a communication disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DISABE: Disability: emotional****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has an emotional disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_DISABH: Disability: hearing

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person has a hearing related disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_DISABI: Disability: intellectual

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has an intellectual disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DISABLA: Disability prevents from life activities****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A431">P-23 Disability intensity<br />Does the disability seriously prevent (the person) from full participation in life activities (such as education, work, social life, etc.)?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-23 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva></p>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person's disability prevents them from engaging in life activities.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons who have a disability [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DISABP: Disability: physical****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person has a physical disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANT: Receive government/welfare grant****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a=" ZA07A432" v="ZA07A432 ZA07A571">P-24 Social grant<br />Does (the person) receive any social / government grant?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-26.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person receives a governmental/welfare grant.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTCS: Social grant - child support grant**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant for child support (child support grant).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTD: Social grant - disability grant****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant for disability (disability grant).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTOA: Social grant - old age pension****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant in the form of an old age pension.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_EDATTAN: Highest level of education

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A443">P-29 Level of education<br />What is the highest level of education that (the person) has completed?<br /><div class="i1">For a person with grade 12, probe whether he/she has a university exemption or not.<br />For a person with a certificate or a diploma, probe whether he/she has grade 12 (std 10) or not.<br />Write code in the box.<br />[] 00 Grade 0<br />[] 01 Grade 1<br />[] 02 Grade 2<br />[] 03 Grade 3/ Std 1/ ABET 1<br />[] 04 Grade 4/ Std 2<br />[] 05 Grade 5/ Std 3/ ABET 2<br />[] 06 Grade 6/ Std 4<br />[] 07 Grade 7/ Std 5/ ABET 3<br />[] 08 Grade 8/ Std 6<br />[] 09 Grade 9/ Std 7/ ABET 4<br />[] 10 Grade 10/Std 8/ NTCI<br />[] 11 Grade 11/ Std 9/ NTCII<br />[] 12 Attended Grade 12, but not completed Grade 12<br />[] 13 Grade 12 / Std 10/ NTCIII (without university exemption)<br />[] 14 Grade 12/ Std 10 (with university exemption)<br />[] 15 Certificate with [less than] Std 10/Gr.12<br />[] 16 Diploma with [less than] Std 10/Gr.12<br />[] 17 Certificate with Std 10/Gr.12<br />[] 18 Diploma with Std 10 /Gr.12<br />[] 19 Bachelors degree<br />[] 20 BTech<br />[] 21 Post graduate diploma<br />[] 22 Honours degree<br />[] 23 Higher degree (Masters/PhD)<br />[] 24 No schooling<br />[] 98 Out of scope (children under five<br />years of age)<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Grade 0
01	Grade 1
02	Grade 2
03	Grade 3/std1/ABET 1
04	Grade 4/std 2
05	Grade 5/std 3/ ABET 2
06	Grade 6/std 4
07	Grade 7/std 5 / ABET 3
08	Grade 8/std 6
09	Grade 9/std 7/ABET 4
10	Grade 10/std 8/NTC I
11	Grade 11/std 9/NTC II
12	Attended grade 12, but not completed grade 12
13	Grade 12/std 10/NTC III (without university exemption)
14	Grade 12/std 10 (with university exemption)
15	Certificate with less than std 10/grade12
16	Diploma with less than std 10/grade 12
17	Certificate with std 10/grade 12
18	Diploma with std 10/grade 12
19	Bachelors degree
20	BTech
21	Post graduate diploma
22	Honours degree
23	Higher degree (Master/Phd)
24	No schooling
98	Unspecified
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the highest level of education the person has completed.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons aged 5+ who are not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTDC: Social grant - care dependency grant****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant for care of disabled children (care dependency grant).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTFC: Social grant - foster care grant****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an

X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant for providing foster care to children from orphanages (foster care grant).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

## CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_GRANTIA: Social grant - grant in aid

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

---

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a grant for people who receive other grants and are unable to care for

themselves or have someone looking after them on a full time basis (grant in aid).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_GRANTSR: Social grant - social relief**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person receives a social grant for people who cannot meet basic needs (social relief).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_SCHLLEV: Educational institution**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A441">P-27 Educational institution<br />Which of the following educational institutions does (the person) attend?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-27 was asked of persons who presently attend an educational institution, per question P-26.]<br />Write code in the box.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Pre-school<br />[] 2 Primary school<br />[] 3 Secondary school<br />[] 4 College<br />[] 5 University/university of technology/Technikon<br />[] 6 Adult Basic Education and Training<br />[] 7 Other<br />\_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Pre-school
2	Primary school
3	Secondary school
4	College
5	University/university of technology/technikon
6	Adult education
7	Other
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of educational institution the person attends.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons attending school who are not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_SCHLPUB: Private/public school

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A442">P-28 Public or independent institution<br />Is the institution (the person) attends public

(government) or independent (private)?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-28 was asked of persons who presently attend an educational institution, per question P-26.]<br />Write code in the box.<br />[] 1 Public<br />[] 2 Independent<br />[] 3 Do not know<br />\_</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Public (government)
2	Private
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person attends a private or public school.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons attending school who are not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

## CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_SCHOOL: School Attendance

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svar a="all" v="ZA07A440">P-26 School attendance<br />Does (the person) presently attend an educational institution?<br /><div class="i1"><span class="ital">Read out</span>: Attendance includes all part-time and full-time studies, whether in person or as a distance learner, as well as home schooling.<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />If 2 "No" Go to P-29.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person attends an educational institution.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WKBUS: Run or do any kind of business, big or small**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A444"><div class="i1">P-30a In the last 7 days, did (the person) run or do any kind of business, big or small, for himself/herself or with one or more partners even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">Examples: Selling things, making things for sale, repairing things, guarding cars, brewing beer, hairdressing, creche business, taxi or other transport business, having a legal or medical practice, etc.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has run or done any kind of business, big or small, in the seven days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WKPAY: Worked for a wage, salary, commission or payment in-kind****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A445"><div class="i1">P-30b In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work for a wage, salary, commission or payment in kind (excluding domestic worker) even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing.<br />[ ] 1 Yes<br />[ ] 2 No<br />[ ] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person worked for a wage, salary, commission or payment in-kind during the seven days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WKAVAIL: Availability for work****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="ZA07A453" v="ZA07A453 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-33 Availability for work<br />If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[ ] 1 Within a week<br />[ ] 2 Within two weeks<br />[ ] 3 Within four weeks<br />[ ] 4 More than four weeks from now<br />[ ] 5 Not interested<br />[ ] 6 Not able (health or disability)<br />[ ] 7 Do not know<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Within a week
2	Within two weeks
3	Within four weeks
4	More than four weeks from now
5	Not interested
6	Not able (health disability)
7	Respondent did not know
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates how soon the person could start working if a suitable job were offered.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have not worked in the last 7 days and who do not have a job they will return to [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_WKBUSNEW: Start any kind of business

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="ZA07A455" v="ZA07A455 ZA07A568">P-35 Active steps seeking work<br />During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to start any kind of business?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-35 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />If P-34 and P-35 completed Go to P-40<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[ ] 1 Yes<br />[ ] 2 No<br />[ ] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
3	Respondent did not know
9	Unknown

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person who was not working had taken action to start any kind of business during the four weeks prior to enumeration.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ who are available for work [discrepancies: none]

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## **ZA2007A\_WKDOM: Worked as domestic worker for a wage, salary, or payment in-kind**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A446"><div class="i1">P-30c In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work as a domestic worker for a wage, salary or payment in kind even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person worked as domestic worker for a wage, salary, or payment in-kind during the seven days prior to enumeration.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_WKHHBUS: Helped without pay in a household business

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A447"><div class="i1">P-30d In the last 7 days, did (the person) help unpaid in a household business of any kind even for only one hour?<br />Examples: Help to sell things, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, etc. Do not count normal housework</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)

1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person helped without pay in a household business of any kind during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_WKHUNT: Caught fish, wild animals or other food for sale or household consumption

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></svr></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A450"><div class="i1">P-30g In the last 7 days, did (the person) catch any fish, prawns, shell fish, wild animals either as food for sale or for household use, even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">If 1 "Yes" to any of P-30a to P-30g, Go to P-36.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person caught fish, prawns, shells, wild animals or other food for sale or household consumption during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

UNIVERSE  
South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_WKLOOK: Looked for work

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A454" v="ZA07A454 ZA07A568">P-34 Active steps seeking work<br />During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to look for any kind of work?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-34 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No
3	Respondent did not know
9	Unknown

## description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether persons who were not working had looked for work during the four weeks prior to the enumeration.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ who are available for work [discrepancies: none]

## concept

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WKNOTNOW: Have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity to return to****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453
ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span
class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the
flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>
```

```
<p><sva r a="ZA07A451" v="ZA07A451 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-31 Temporary absence from work<br />Even though
(the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or
farming activity that he/she will definitely return to?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-31 was asked of persons who were
not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />For agricultural activities, the off season in
agriculture is not a temporary absence.<br />If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not
know</div><br /></sva r>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person had a job, business, or other economic or farming activity to return to if they had not worked during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ who have not worked at least one hour in the last 7 days [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_WKPLOT: Worked on household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A448"><div class="i1">P-30e In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any work on his/her own or the household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal, or help in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">Examples: Ploughing, harvesting, looking after livestock.<br />[ ] 1 Yes<br />[ ] 2 No<br />[ ] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person worked on his/her own or the household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal, or helped in growing farm produce or in looking after animals during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **ZA2007A\_WKREPAIR: Helped with construction/repair of own home, plot, cattle post or business**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A449"><div class="i1">P-30f In the last 7 days, did (the person) do any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business even for only one hour?</div><br /><div class="i2">[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person helped with construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business during the seven days prior to enumeration.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15+ [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_WKWHYNOT: Reason not working

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A452" v="ZA07A452 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-32 Reasons for not working<br />Why did (the person) not work during the past seven days?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[] 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future<br />[] 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work<br />[] 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work<br />[] 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work<br />[] 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)<br />[] 06 Too young or too old to work<br />[] 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer<br />[] 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs<br />[] 09 Cannot find work<br />[] 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)<br />[] 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract<br />[] 12 Retrenched<br />[] 13 Other reason<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva>

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future
02	Scholar/student and prefers not to work
03	Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work
04	Retired and prefers not to seek formal work
05	Illness, invalid, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)
06	Too young or too old to work
07	Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer
08	Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs
09	Cannot find work
10	Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)
11	Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract
12	Retrenched
13	Other reason
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's reason for not working.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have not worked in the last 7 days and who do not have a job they will return to [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_ANYKIDS: Ever given birth to a live child

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svar v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svar></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A461">P-40 Has (the person) ever given birth to a live child even if the child died soon after birth?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />If 2 "No" Go to P-48.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person has ever given birth to a live child.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50

## concept

## CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_CHBORN: Total children ever born

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464">P-41 Total children ever born<br /><div class="i1">a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_<br />Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. <span class="em">Do not count stillbirths</span>.</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of children ever born.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_CHBORN: Female children ever born

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464">P-41 Total children ever born<br /><div class="i1">a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth?<br />\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_<br />Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. <span class="em">Do not count stillbirths</span>.</div><br />

/ &gt; &lt; / svar &gt;

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of female children ever born.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHBORN: Male children ever born**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

< svar v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"> < span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap< / span > < br

/>[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svar></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464">P-41 Total children ever born<br /><div class="i1">a. How many children has (the person) ever had that were born alive, even if they died soon after birth?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_<br />Include ALL her children, i.e. those who are still living, whether or not they live in this household, and those who are dead. <span class="em">Do not count stillbirths</span>.</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
99	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of male children ever born.

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

#### concept

##### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_CHSURVH: Total children surviving and living in the household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467">P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
20	20
21	21
22	22
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of children surviving and living in the household.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHSURVHM: Male children surviving and living in the household****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467">P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
16	16
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children of the person who are surviving and living in the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CLASSWK: Work status**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A456">P-36 Work status<br />How can one describe (the person)'s main activity or work status best?<br /><div class="i1">If yes to any of P-30a to P-30g or P-31 [who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to.] <br />Write code in the box.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span> :<br />[] 1 Paid employee<br />[] 2 Paid family worker<br />[] 3 Self-employed<br />[] 4 Employer<br />[] 5 Unpaid family worker<br />\_</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Paid employee
2	Paid family worker
3	Self-employed
4	Employer
5	Unpaid family worker
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's main activity or work status.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have worked in the last 7 days or who have regular work to which they will return and who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_IND3: Industry, 3 digit****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva v="ZA07A459 ZA07A460">P-39 Industry<br /></sva>  
<br /><sva a="all" v="ZA07A459"><div class="i1">P-39a What is the name of (the person)'s place of work or company.</div><br /><div class="i2">[Question P-39a was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.]<br />\_\_\_\_</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A460 ZA07A589"><div class="i1">P-39b What is the main business/function of the company that (the person) works (main economic activity) for?</div><br /><div class="i2">[Question P-39b was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.]<br />For example: gold mining, road construction, supermarket, police service, healthcare, hairdressing, banking, or subsistence farming if self-employed.<br />Write the main industry, main economic activity, product, goods or service in capital letters.<br />\_\_\_\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
010	Private households with employees
020	Extraterritorial organizations
030	Representatives of foreign governments
111	Grain and staple farming
112	Vegetable farming
113	Nursery farming
114	Fruit farming
115	Vineyards
116	Sugar cane farming
117	Cotton farming
118	Other crop farming
121	Cattle farming

122	Chicken farming
123	Horse farming
124	Dairy farming
125	Sheep farming
126	Ostrich farming
127	Goat farming
128	Unspecified animal farming
129	Other animal farming
130	Fertilizer manufacturing
141	Forestry
142	Logging
151	Ocean fishing
152	Inland fishing
153	Fish farms
160	Mixed farming
171	Animal boarding without health care
172	Pest control
173	Clearing land for agriculture
174	Providing agricultural machinery and crew
175	Harvesting crops
176	Landscaping and gardening
177	Herd testing and insemination
178	Other agricultural services
181	Game farming
182	Hunting
183	Game breeding
190	Unspecified farming
210	Mining of coal and lignite
221	Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas and services incidental to, excluding surveying
230	Mining of gold and uranium ore
240	Mining of gold and uranium ore
241	Mining of iron ore
242	Mining of non-ferrous metal ores, except gold and uranium (not in m
251	Stone quarrying, clay and sand-pits
252	Mining of diamonds (including alluvial diamonds)
253	Mining and quarrying n.e.c.
290	Services activities incidental to mining of minerals
301	Production, processing and preserving of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats
302	Manufacture of dairy products

303	Manufacture of grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds
304	Manufacture of other food products
305	Manufacture of beverages
306	Manufacture of tobacco products
311	Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles
312	Manufacture of other textiles
313	Manufacture of knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles
314	Manufacture of wearing apparel, except fur apparel
315	Dressing and dyeing of fur; manufacture of articles of fur
316	Tanning and dressing of leather; manufacture of luggage, handbags, saddlery and harness
317	Manufacture of footwear
321	Sawmilling and planing of wood
322	Manufacture of products of wood, cork, straw and plaiting materials
323	Manufacture of paper and paper products
324	Publishing
325	Printing and service activities related to printing
326	Reproduction of recorded media
331	Manufacture of coke oven products
332	Petroleum refineries/synthesizers
333	Processing of nuclear fuel
334	Manufacture of basic chemicals
335	Manufacture of other chemical products
337	Manufacture of rubber products
338	Manufacture of plastic products
341	Manufacture of glass and glass products
342	Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products n.e.c.
351	Manufacture of basic iron and steel
352	Manufacture of basic precious and non-ferrous metals
353	Casting of metals
354	Manufacture of structural metal products, tanks, reservoirs and steam generators
355	Manufacture of other fabricated metal products; metalwork service activities
356	Manufacture of general purpose machinery
357	Manufacture of special purpose machinery
358	Manufacture of household appliances
359	Manufacture of office, accounting and computing machinery
361	Manufacture of electric motors, generators and transformers
362	Manufacture of electricity distribution and control apparatus
363	Manufacture of insulated wire and cable
364	Manufacture of accumulators, primary cells and primary batteries

365	Manufacture of electric lamps and lighting equipment
366	Manufacture of other electrical equipment n.e.c.
371	Manufacture of electronic valves and tubes and other electric components
372	Manufacture of television and radio transmitters and apparatus for line telephony and line telegraphy
373	Manufacture of television and radio receivers, sound or video recording or reproducing apparatus and associated goods
374	Manufacture of medical appliances and instruments and appliances for measuring, checking, testing, navigating and other purposes, except optical instruments
375	Manufacture of optical instruments and photographic equipment
376	Manufacture of watches and clocks
381	Manufacture of motor vehicles
382	Manufacture of bodies (coachwork) for motor vehicles, manufacture of trailers and semi-trailers
383	Manufacture of parts and accessories for motor vehicles and their engines
384	Building and repairing of ships and boats
385	Manufacture of railway and tramway locomotives and rolling stock
386	Manufacture of aircraft and space craft
387	Manufacture of transport equipment n.e.c.
391	Manufacture of furniture; manufacturing n.e.c.; recycling
392	Manufacture of furniture
395	Recycling n.e.c.
411	Production, collection and distribution of electricity
412	Manufacture of gas, distribution of gaseous fuels through mains
413	Steam and hot water supply
420	Collection, purification and distribution of water
501	Site preparation
502	Building of complete constructions or parts thereof; civil engineering
503	Building installation
504	Building completion
505	Renting of construction or demolition equipment with operators
611	Wholesales trade on a fee or contract basis
612	Wholesale trade in agricultural raw materials, livestock, food, beverages and tobacco
613	Wholesale trade in household goods
614	Wholesale trade in non-agricultural intermediate products, waste and scrap
615	Wholesale trade in machinery, equipment and supplies
619	Other wholesale trade
621	Non-specialized retail trade in stores
622	Retail trade in food, beverages and tobacco in specialized stores
623	Other retail trade in new goods in specialized stores
624	Retail trade in second-hand goods in stores
625	Retail trade not in stores

626	Repair of personal and household goods
631	Sale of motor vehicles
632	Maintenance and repair of motor vehicles
633	Sale of motor vehicle parts and accessories
634	Sale, maintenance and repair of motor cycles and related parts and accessories
635	Retail sale of automotive fuel
641	Hotels, camping sites and other provision of short-stay accommodation
642	Restaurants, bars and canteens
643	Shebeen bars
711	Railway transport
712	Other land transport
713	Transport via pipelines
721	Sea and coastal water transport
722	Inland water transport
730	Air transport
741	Supporting and auxiliary transport activities; activities of travel agencies
751	Postal and related courier activities
752	Telecommunications
811	Monetary intermediation
818	Cash loans
819	Other financial intermediation n.e.c.
821	Insurance and pension funding, except compulsory social security
831	Activities auxiliary to financial intermediation, except insurance and pension funding
832	Activities auxiliary to insurance and pension funding
841	Real estate activities with own or leased property
842	Real estate activities on a fee or contract basis
851	Renting of transport equipment
852	Renting of other machinery and equipment
853	Renting of personal and household goods n.e.c.
861	Hardware consultancy
862	Software consultancy and supply
863	Data processing
864	Data base activities
869	Other computer related activities
871	Research and experimental development of natural sciences and engineering
881	Legal, accounting, bookkeeping and auditing activities; tax consultancy; market research and public opinion research; business and management consultancy
882	Architectural, engineering and other technical activities
883	Advertising

889	Business activities n.e.c.
911	Central government activities
912	Regional services council activities
913	Local authority activities
914	Provincial administrations
915	Armed forces
916	Police
917	Correctional services
920	Educational services
931	Human health activities
932	Veterinary activities
933	Social work activities
940	Sewage and refuse disposal, sanitation and similar activities
951	Activities of business, employers' and professional organizations
952	Activities of trade unions
959	Activities of other membership organizations
961	Motion picture, radio, television and other entertainment activities
962	News agency activities
963	Library, archives, museums and other cultural activities
964	Sporting and other recreational activities
990	Other service activities
995	Other activities not adequately specified
999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the 3 digit version of the main business/function of the company where the person works (the person's industry).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have worked in the last 7 days or who have regular work to which they will return and who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **ZA2007A\_OCC3: Occupation, 3 digits**

**Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**

## Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A458 ZA07A588">P-38 Occupation<br />What is the main occupation of (the person) in this workplace?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-38 was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.]<br />For example: street vendor, primary school teacher, domestic worker etc.<br />Write in capital letters.<br />\_\_\_\_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Armed forces
111	Legislators
112	Senior government officials
113	Traditional chiefs and heads of villages
114	Senior officials of special-interest organisations
121	Directors and chief executives
122	Production and operations department managers
123	Other department managers
129	Other department managers
131	General managers
139	General managers, n.e.c.
211	Physicists, chemists and related professionals
212	Mathematicians, statisticians and related professionals
213	Computing professionals
214	Architects, engineers and related professionals
219	Science and engineering professionals, not elsewhere classified
221	Life science professionals
222	Health professionals (except nursing)
223	Nursing and midwifery professionals
231	College, university and higher education teaching professionals
232	Secondary education teaching professionals
233	Primary and pre-primary education teaching professionals
234	Special education teaching professionals
235	Other teaching professionals
241	Business professionals
242	Legal professionals

243	Archivists, librarians and related information professionals
244	Social science and related professionals
245	Writers and creative or performing artists
246	Religious professionals
249	Other professionals, not elsewhere classified
311	Physical and engineering science technicians
312	Computer associate professionals
313	Optical and electronic equipment operators
314	Ship and aircraft controllers and technicians
315	Safety and quality inspectors
321	Life science technicians and related associate professionals
322	Modern health associate professionals (except nursing)
323	Nursing and midwifery associate professionals
324	Traditional medicine practitioners and faith healers
331	Primary education teaching associate professionals
332	Pre-primary education teaching associate professionals
333	Special education teaching associate professionals
334	Other teaching associate professionals
339	Other teaching associate professionals
341	Finance and sales associate professionals
342	Business services agents and trade brokers
343	Administrative associate professionals
344	Customs, tax and related government associate professionals
345	Police inspectors and detectives
346	Social work associate professionals
347	Artistic, entertainment and sports associate professionals
348	Religious associate professionals
411	Secretaries and keyboard-operating clerks
412	Numerical clerks
413	Material-recording and transport clerks
414	Library, mail and related clerks
419	Other office clerks
421	Cashiers, tellers and related clerks
422	Client information clerks
429	Customer service clerks, not elsewhere classified
511	Travel attendants and related workers
512	Housekeeping and restaurant services workers
513	Personal care and related workers
514	Other personal services workers

515	Astrologers, fortune-tellers and related workers
516	Protective services workers
521	Fashion and other models
522	Shop salespersons and demonstrators
523	Stall and market salespersons
611	Market gardeners and crop growers
612	Market-oriented animal producers and related workers
613	Market-oriented crop and animal producers
614	Forestry and related workers
615	Fishery workers, hunters and trappers
621	Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers
711	Miners, shotfirers, stone cutters and carvers
712	Building frame and related trades workers
713	Building finishers and related trades workers
714	Painters, building structure cleaners and related trades workers
719	Extraction and building trades workers, not elsewhere classified
721	Metal moulders, welders, sheet-metal workers, structural-metal preparers, and related trades workers
722	Blacksmiths, tool-makers and related trades workers
723	Machinery mechanics and fitters
724	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
729	Electrical and electronic equipment mechanics and fitters
731	Precision workers in metal and related materials
732	Potters, glass-makers and related trades workers
733	Handicraft workers in wood, textile, leather and related materials
734	Printing and related trades workers
741	Food processing and related trades workers
742	Wood treaters, cabinet-makers and related trades workers
743	Textile, garment and related trades workers
744	Pelt, leather and shoemaking trades workers
749	Other craft and related workers, not elsewhere classified
811	Mining- and mineral-processing-plant operators
812	Metal-processing-plant operators
813	Glass, ceramics and related plant operators
814	Wood-processing- and papermaking-plant operators
815	Chemical-processing-plant operators
816	Power-production and related plant operators
817	Automated-assembly-line and industrial-robot operators
821	Metal- and mineral-products machine operators
822	Chemical-products machine operators

823	Rubber- and plastic-products machine operators
824	Wood-products machine operators
825	Printing-, binding- and paper-products machine operators
826	Textile-, fur- and leather-products machine operators
827	Food and related products machine operators
828	Assemblers
829	Other machine operators and assemblers
831	Locomotive-engine drivers and related workers
832	Motor-vehicle drivers
833	Agricultural and other mobile-plant operators
834	Ships' deck crews and related workers
839	Drivers and mobile plant operators, not elsewhere classified
911	Street vendors and related workers
912	Shoe cleaning and other street services elementary occupations
913	Domestic and related helpers, cleaners and launderers
914	Building caretakers, window and related cleaners
915	Messengers, porters, doorkeepers and related workers
916	Garbage collectors and related labourers
919	Sales and service elementary workers, not elsewhere classified
921	Agricultural, fishery and related labourers
931	Mining and construction labourers
932	Manufacturing labourers
933	Transport labourers and freight handlers
939	Laborers, not elsewhere classified
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's 3 digit occupation.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have worked in the last 7 days or who have regular work to which they will return and who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_WKFORMAL: Work sector****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A457">P-37 Business type<br />Is the organisation/ company / business /enterprise/branch where (the person) works in the formal or informal sector?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-37 was asked of persons who were either working during the last seven days or had work that the persons could definitely return to, person questions P-30a to P-30g and P-31.]<br />Formal sector employment is where the employer (institution, business) is registered (i.e. has a tax number) and informal is when it is not registered.<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 In the formal sector<br />[] 2 In the informal sector (including domestic work)<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	In the formal sector
2	In the informal sector (including domestic work)
3	Respondent did not know
9	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person works in the formal or informal sector.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 74 who have worked in the last 7 days or who have regular work to which they will return and who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHDEAD: Total children dead****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473">P-44 Total children no longer alive<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many were boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many were girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
15	15
17	17
99	NIU (not in universe)

### description

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total number of the person's children who are dead.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

### concept

#### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHDEADF: Female children dead****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473">P-44 Total children no longer alive<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many were boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many were girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva></p>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
15	15
17	17
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of the person's female children who are dead.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHDEADM: Male children dead****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473">P-44 Total children no longer alive<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are no longer alive?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many were boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many were girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of the person's male children who are dead.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHSURVE: Total children surviving and living elsewhere****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470">P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
16	16
18	18
19	19
20	20

99

NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the total children surviving and living elsewhere.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_CHSURVEF: Female children surviving living elsewhere**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470">P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
12	12
13	13
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children surviving and living elsewhere.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_CHSURVEM: Male children surviving living elsewhere

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470">P-43 Total children surviving and living elsewhere<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living elsewhere, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></svr>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7

08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
14	14
16	16
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of male children of the person who are surviving and living elsewhere.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_CHSURVHF: Female children surviving and living in the household

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467">P-42 Total children surviving and living in this household<br /><div class="i1">a. How many of (the person's) children are still alive and living with her in this household, including grown-ups?<br />\_\_<br />b. How many are boys?<br />\_\_<br />c. How many are girls?<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4

05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
14	14
17	17
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the number of female children surviving and living in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 50 [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_LSTCHDAY: Day of birth of last child

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476">P-45 Last child born<br />If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?<br /><div class="i1">Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child.<br />Do not count still births (children born dead.)<br />Day \_\_<br />Month \_\_<br />Year \_\_\_\_</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

00	NIU (not in universe)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the day of birth of the person's last child.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_LSTCHMON: Month of birth of last child****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476">P-45 Last child born<br />If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?<br /><div class="i1">Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child.<br />Do not count still births (children born dead.)<br />Day \_\_<br />Month \_\_<br />Year \_\_\_\_</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	NIU (not in universe)
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the month of birth of the person's last child.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_LSTCHYR: Year of birth of last child**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<svr v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></svr></p>

<p><svr a="all" v="ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476">P-45 Last child born<br />If the person has ever given live birth: When was (the person's) last child born, even if the child died soon after birth?<br /><div class="i1">Write the day (2 digits), month (2 digits) and year (4 digits) of the last live birth. For example, if the child was born on 5 January 1970, write 05 for the day, 01 for the month and 1970 for the year. If multiple births, indicate only last child.<br />Do not count still births (children born dead.)<br />Day \_\_<br />Month \_\_<br />Year \_\_\_\_</div><br /></svr>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976

1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the year of birth of the person's last child.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_INCOME: Income (monthly/annual)****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A479 ZA07A480 ZA07A481 ZA07A482 ZA07A483 ZA07A072"><span class="h2">Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A072 ZA07A483">P-52 Income category<br />What is the income category that best describes the gross monthly or annual income of (the person) before deductions and including all sources of income?<br /><div class="i1"><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />Monthly / Annual<br />[] 01 No income / No income<br />[] 02 R 1 - R 400 / R 1 - R 4 800<br />[] 03 R 401 - R 800 / R 4 801 - R 9 600<br />[] 04 R 801 - R 1 600 / R 9 601 - R 19 200<br />[] 05 R 1 601 - R 3 200 / R 19 201 - R 38 400<br />[] 06 R 3 201 - R 6 400 / R 38 401 - R 76 800<br />[] 07 R 6 401 - R 12 800 / R 76 801 - R 153 600<br />[] 08 R 12 801 - R 25 600 / R 153 601 - R 307 200<br />[] 09 R 25 601 - R 51 200 / R 307 201 - R 614 400<br />[] 10 R 51 201 - R 102 400 / R 614 401 - R 1 228 800<br />[] 11 R 102 401- R 204 800 / R 1 228 801- R 2 457 600<br />[] 12 R 204 801 or more / R 2 457 601 or more<br />[] 13 Response not given<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	No income
02	R 1-400 monthly / 1-4800 annual
03	R 401-800 monthly/ 4801-9600 annual
04	R 801-1600 monthly / 9601-19200 annual
05	R 1601-3200 monthly / 19201-38400 annual
06	R 3201-6400 monthly / 38401-76800 annual
07	R 6401-12800 monthly / 76801-153600 annual
08	R 12801-25560 monthly / 153601-307200 annual
09	R 25601-51200 monthly / 307201-614400 annual
10	R 51201-102400 monthly / 614401-1228800 annual
11	R 102401-204800 monthly / 1228801-2457600 annual
12	R 204801+ monthly / 2457601+ annual
13	Response not given
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's income category.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_LSTCHLIV: Last child born still alive

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470 ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F: Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva></p>
 <p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A478">P-47 Last born child alive<br />Is (the person)'s last born child still alive?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />If multiple births, indicate only last child.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No</div><br /></sva></p>
 <table border="1">
 <thead>
 <tr>
 <th>Value</th>
 <th>Category</th>
 </tr>
 </thead>
 <tbody>
 <tr>
 <td></td>
 <td>NIU (not in universe)</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>1</td>
 <td>Yes</td>
 </tr>
 <tr>
 <td>2</td>
 <td>No</td>
 </tr>
 </tbody>
 </table>
 <h2>description</h2>
 <hr>
 <h3>DEFINITION</h3>
 <p>This variable indicates whether the last child born is still alive.</p>
 <h3>UNIVERSE</h3>
 <p>South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]</p>
 <h2>concept</h2>
 <hr>
 <h3>CONCEPT</h3>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Yes
2	No

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the last child born is still alive.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_LSTCHSEX: Sex of last child born****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva r v="ZA07A461 ZA07A462 ZA07A463 ZA07A464 ZA07A465 ZA07A466 ZA07A467 ZA07A468 ZA07A469 ZA07A470
ZA07A471 ZA07A472 ZA07A473 ZA07A474 ZA07A475 ZA07A476 ZA07A477 ZA07A478"><span class="h2">Section F:
Fertility - ask of women aged 12 to 50 years (born between and including 1957 and 1995) listed on the flap</span><br
/>[Questions P-40 to P-47.]<br /></sva r></p>
```

```
<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A477">P-46<br />Is (the person)'s last born child male or female?<br /><div class="i1">Mark
appropriate box with an X.<br />If multiple births, indicate only last child.<br />[ ] 1 Male<br />[ ] 2 Female</div><br
/></sva r>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Male
2	Female

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the sex of the last child born.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Females age 12 to 49 who have given birth to a child [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_MOMLIV: Mother still alive****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A479 ZA07A480 ZA07A481 ZA07A482 ZA07A483 ZA07A072"><span class="h2">Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A479">P-48 Mother alive<br />Is (the person's) own biological mother still alive?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X. If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-50.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Respondent did not know
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether or not the person's biological mother was still alive.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_MOMLOCO: Mother's person number**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A479 ZA07A480 ZA07A481 ZA07A482 ZA07A483 ZA07A072"><span class="h2">Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A480">P-49 Mother's person number<br />Who in this household is (the person's) biological mother?<br />(column no. of biological mother).<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-49 was asked of persons whose own biological mother is still alive, per question P-48.]<br />If the mother does not live in this household, write 98.<br />\_</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
98	Mother not in household
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of the person's mother.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions whose mothers are still living [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_POPLIV: Father still alive****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A479 ZA07A480 ZA07A481 ZA07A482 ZA07A483 ZA07A072"><span class="h2">Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="all" v="ZA07A481">P-50 Father alive<br />Is (the person)'s own biological father still alive?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know", go to P-52.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Yes
2	No
3	Respondent did not know
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether the person's father was still alive.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_POPLOCO: Father's person number****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A479 ZA07A480 ZA07A481 ZA07A482 ZA07A483 ZA07A072"><span class="h2">Section G: Parental survival and income - ask everyone listed on the flap</span><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A482">P-51 Father's person number<br />Who in this household is (the person)'s biological father?<br />(column no. of biological father).<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-51 was asked of persons whose own biological father is still alive, per question P-50.]<br />If the father does not live in this household, write 98.<br />\_</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
98	Father not in household
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person number of the person's father.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions whose fathers are still living [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QBIRDAY: Flag for BIRDAY****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's day of birth.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QBIRMON: Flag for BIRMON****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)

2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's month of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QPERNUMO: Flag for PERNUMO

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person number.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QAGE: Flag for AGE****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's age.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QBIRYR: Flag for BIRYR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's year of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QBPLPR: Flag for BPLPR

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's province of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QLASTNIT: Flag for LASTNIT****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for whether the person stayed at the enumeration household the previous night.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QMARST: Flag for MARST****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's marital status.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QRACE: Flag for RACE

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's race.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QRELATE: Flag for RELATE

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's relationship to the head of household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QSEX: Flag for SEX****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's sex.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QSPLOCO: Flag for SPLOCO****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person number of the spouse of the enumerated person.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QSTAY4NI: Flag for STAY4NIT

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for whether the person usually stays four nights a week at the residence of enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QBPLPL: Flag for BPLPL**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for person's main place of birth.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QBPLSUB: Flag for BPLSUB**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)

2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's sub-place of birth.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QHERE5YR: Flag for HERE5YR

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person lived in the dwelling five years prior to the date of enumeration (October 2001).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QHEREMON: Flag for HEREMON****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the month in which the person moved to the dwelling.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QHEREYR: Flag for HEREYR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the year in which the person moved to the dwelling.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QRESPL: Flag for RESPL

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's main place of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QRESRPL: Flag for RESRPL****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's main place of previous residence.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QRESRPR: Flag for RESRPR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the province of previous residence.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QRESPRSB: Flag for RESPRSUB

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's sub-place of previous residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **ZA2007A\_QRESSUB: Flag for RESSUB**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's sub-place of usual residence.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QDISAB: Flag for DISAB****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QDISABC: Flag for DISABC****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for communication disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QDISABE: Flag for DISABE

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for emotional disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QDISABH: Flag for DISABH****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for hearing-related disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QDISABI: Flag for DISABI****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)

2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for intellectual disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QDISABLA: Flag for DISABLA

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for a disability that prevents the person from life activities.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QDISABP: Flag for DISABP****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for physical disability.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QDISABS: Flag for DISABS****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the sight-related disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QGRANT: Flag for GRANT

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person receives any government/welfare grants.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ ZA2007A\_QGRANTOA: Flag for GRANTOA

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for receipt of a social grant in the form of old age pension.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### ■ ZA2007A\_QEDATTAN: Flag for EDATTAN

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the highest level of education.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QGRANTCS: Flag for GRANTCS

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for receipt of social grant for child support.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QGRANTD: Flag for GRANTD

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for receipt of a social grant for disability.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QGRANTDC: Flag for GRANTDC****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for receipt of social grant for dependent child care.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QGRANTFC: Flag for GRANTFC****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)

4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for receipt of a social grant for foster care.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QGRANTIA: Flag for GRANTIA

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the receipt of a social grant in aid.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QGRANTSR: Flag for GRANTSR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the receipt of a social relief grant.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QSCHLLEV: Flag for SCHLLEV****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)

2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for educational institution.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QSCHLPUB: Flag for SCHLPUB

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for private/public school.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QSCHOOL: Flag for SCHOOL****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for school attendance.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKAVAIL: Flag for WKAVAIL****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for availability for work.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QWKBUS: Flag for WKBUS

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person ran or conducted any kind of business, big or small, in the 7 days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKDOM: Flag for WKDOM**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person worked as domestic worker for a wage, salary, or any payment in kind during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKHHBUS: Flag for WKHHBUS**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person helped unpaid in a household business of any kind during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_QWKHUNT: Flag for WKHUNT

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person caught any fish, prawns, shells, wild animals or other food for sale or for the household during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **ZA2007A\_QWKNTNOW: Flag for WKNOTNOW**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person had a job, business, or other economic or farming activity to return to if they had not worked during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QWKPAY: Flag for WKPAY****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person worked for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKPLOT: Flag for WKPLOT****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)

3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person worked on the household's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal or helped in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QWKREP: Flag for WKREPAIR

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person did any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business during the 7 days prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKWHYNT: Flag for WKWHYNOT****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the reason for not working.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QANYKIDS: Flag for ANYKIDS****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for whether the person ever given birth to a live child.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QCEB: Flag for CHBORN

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for total children ever born.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QCLASSWK: Flag for CLASSWK****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for work status.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QIND: Flag for IND****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for industry.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_QMCEB: Flag for CHBORNM

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for male children ever born.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_QOCC: Flag for OCC

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for occupation.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QWKBUSNE: Flag for WKBUSNEW****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person taken any action to start any kind of business during the 4 weeks prior to enumeration.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKFORMA: Flag for WKFORMAL****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)

3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's sector of employment.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QWKLOOK: Flag for WKLOOK

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person took action to look for any kind of work during the 4 weeks prior to enumeration.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QWKNAME: Flag for WKNAME****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for the name of the person's place of work/company.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QCHDEAD: Flag for CHDEAD****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for total children dead.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QCHDEADF: Flag for CHDEADF

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for female children dead.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_QCHDEADM: Flag for CHDEADM

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for male children dead.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QFCEB: Flag for CHBORNF**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for female children ever born.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QFCSE: Flag for CHSURVEF****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for female children surviving and living elsewhere.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QFCSH: Flag for CHSURVHF****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation

1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for female children surviving and living in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QMCSE: Flag for CHSURVEM

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for male children surviving and living elsewhere.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QMCSH: Flag for CHSURVHM****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for male children surviving living in the household.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QTCSE: Flag for CHSURVE****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for total children surviving and living elsewhere.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### ZA2007A\_QTCSH: Flag for CHSURVH

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for total children surviving living in the household.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_DESGNWT: Weight: design weights****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the design weights.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

ZA07A567 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

**ZA2007A\_EMPSTATO: Employment status (official definition)****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A451" v="ZA07A451 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-31 Temporary absence from work<br />Even though (the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-31 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence.<br />If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="ZA07A452" v="ZA07A452 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-32 Reasons for not working<br />Why did (the person)

not work during the past seven days?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[] 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future<br />[] 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work<br />[] 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work<br />[] 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work<br />[] 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)<br />[] 06 Too young or too old to work<br />[] 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer<br />[] 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs<br />[] 09 Cannot find work<br />[] 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)<br />[] 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract<br />[] 12 Retrenched<br />[] 13 Other reason<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="ZA07A453" v="ZA07A453 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-33 Availability for work<br />If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[] 1 Within a week<br />[] 2 Within two weeks<br />[] 3 Within four weeks<br />[] 4 More than four weeks from now<br />[] 5 Not interested<br />[] 6 Not able (health or disability)<br />[] 7 Do not know<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="ZA07A454" v="ZA07A454 ZA07A568">P-34 Active steps seeking work<br />During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to look for any kind of work?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-34 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></svar></p>

<p><svar a="ZA07A455" v="ZA07A455 ZA07A568">P-35 Active steps seeking work<br />During the past four weeks, has (the person) taken any action to start any kind of business?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-35 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />If P-34 and P-35 completed Go to P-40<br />Mark appropriate box with an X.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></svar>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Not economically active
8	Unknown (not working, reason unknown)
9	NIU (not in universe)

#### description

##### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's employment status according to the official definition.

Employed persons are those who reported having engaged in any of the work activities listed on the census (questions P30a-g) for at least one hour during the 7 days prior to the census interview or who reported being temporarily out of work but having a job to which they would return. The variable listing reason for not working (WKWHYNOT) distinguishes, in part, among unemployed people and those who were not economically active. People who reported their status as student, housewife/homemaker, retired, ill/invalid/disabled, or too young/too old to work in their reason for not working (categories 2 through 6 of WKWHYNOT) are "not economically active." People who had found a job which would start at a definite date in the future (category 1 of WKWHYNOT) are "unemployed." People who listed other reasons for not working (categories 7 through 13 of WKWHYNOT) were divided into unemployed or not economically active based on a combination of additional criteria from WKAVAIL, WKLOOK and WKBUSNEW. If this group was available for work within 1-2 weeks and also either looking for work or taking action to start a business, they considered unemployed. Otherwise, they were classified as not economically active. (In contrast, the variable for the expanded definition of employment status, EMPSTATEXP, relies only on the WKAVAIL criteria of being available for work within two weeks to classify as unemployed.)

People who did not report a reason for not working are in the Unknown category (=8).

##### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 65 who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QINCGR: Flag for INCOMEGR****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person's income category.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QLCHDA: Flag for LSTCHDAY****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for day of birth for the last child born.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QLCHLIV: Flag for LSTCHLIV

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the last child born is still alive.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QLCHSEX: Flag for LSTCHSEX****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the sex of the last child born.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_QMOMLIV: Flag for MOMLIV****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for whether the person's mother is living.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QMOMLOCO: Flag for MOMLOCO

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person number of the mother (of the enumerated person).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ZA2007A\_QPOPLIV: Flag for POPLIV

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates an imputation flag for whether the person's father is living.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ZA2007A\_QPOPLOCO: Flag for POPLOCO****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No imputation
1	Logical imputation (from blank)
2	Logical imputation (non-blank)
3	Hot deck imputation (from blank)
4	Hot deck imputation (non-blank)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates whether there is an imputation flag for the person number of the father (of the enumerated person).

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DISABDER: Derived disability****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a=" ZA07A424 " v="ZA07A424 ZA07A570">P-21 Disability<br />Does (the person) have any kind of disability?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-24.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva a=" ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A570" v="ZA07A425 ZA07A426 ZA07A427 ZA07A428 ZA07A429 ZA07A430 ZA07A431 ZA07A570">P-22 Disability type<br />What type(s) of disability does (the person) have?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-22 was asked of persons who had some kind of disability, per question P-21.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />Multiple disabilities are indicated by marking more than one
```

selection.<br /><span class="ital">Read out</span>:<br />[] 1 Sight (blind/severe visual limitation<br />[] 2 Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)<br />[] 3 Communication (speech impairment)<br />[] 4 Physical (needs wheelchair, crutches, etc.)<br />[] 5 Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)<br />[] 6 Emotional (behavioural, psychological)</div><br /></svar>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No disabilities
1	Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)
2	Hearing (deaf, profoundly hard of hearing)
3	Communication (speech impairment)
4	Physical (e.g. needs wheelchair, crutches or prosthesis; limb, hand usage limitations)
5	Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)
6	Emotional (behavioral, psychological)
7	Multiple disabilities (combination of more than one of the above)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the derived disability.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_DWTYPEP: Type of dwelling, CS scope**

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Sampled CS dwelling
2	Prisons
3	Boarding schools
4	Other households out of CS scope
5	Other institutions

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the type of dwelling/Community Survey scope status.

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ZA2007A\_EMPSTATE: Employment status (expanded definition)

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r v="ZA07A444 ZA07A445 ZA07A446 ZA07A447 ZA07A448 ZA07A449 ZA07A450 ZA07A451 ZA07A452 ZA07A453 ZA07A454 ZA07A455 ZA07A456 ZA07A457 ZA07A458 ZA07A459 ZA07A460 ZA07A568 ZA07A569"><span class="h2">Section E: Employment and economic activities - ask of all persons 15 years and older listed on the flap</span><br />[Questions P-30 to P-39 were asked of persons age 15 and older.]<br /></sva r></p>

<p>P-30 <span class="em">Employment status</span></p>

<p><sva r a="ZA07A451" v="ZA07A451 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-31 Temporary absence from work<br />Even though (the person) did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-31 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence.<br />If 1 "Yes" Go to P-36.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="ZA07A452" v="ZA07A452 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-32 Reasons for not working<br />Why did (the person) not work during the past seven days?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-32 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[] 01 Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future<br />[] 02 Scholar/student and prefers not to work<br />[] 03 Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work<br />[] 04 Retired and prefers not to seek formal work<br />[] 05 Invalid, ill, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)<br />[] 06 Too young or too old to work<br />[] 07 Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer<br />[] 08 Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs<br />[] 09 Cannot find work<br />[] 10 Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)<br />[] 11 Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract<br />[] 12 Retrenched<br />[] 13 Other reason<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva r></p>

<p><sva r a="ZA07A453" v="ZA07A453 ZA07A568 ZA07A569">P-33 Availability for work<br />If a suitable job is offered, how soon can (the person) start work?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-33 was asked of persons who were not working in the last seven days, per questions P-30a to P-30g.]<br />[] 1 Within a week<br />[] 2 Within two weeks<br />[] 3 Within four weeks<br />[] 4 More than four weeks from now<br />[] 5 Not interested<br />[] 6 Not able (health or disability)<br />[] 7 Do not know<br />Write code in the box.<br />\_ \_</div><br /></sva r>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	Employed
2	Unemployed
3	Not economically active
8	Unknown (not working, reason unknown)
9	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the person's employment status according to an expanded definition of employment.

The number of employed persons is the same in both the official and expanded definitions of employment status and includes people who reported having engaged in any of the work activities listed on the census (questions P30a-g) for at least one hour during the 7 days prior to the census interview or who reported being temporarily out of work from a job to which they would return. Both the official and expanded definitions of employment status classify people who reported their status as student, housewife/homemaker, retired, ill/invalid/disabled, or too young/too old to work in reason for not working (categories 2 through 6 of WKWHYNOT) as "not economically active," and those who had found a new job beginning at a definite date in the future (category 1 of WKWHYNOT) as "unemployed." The difference between the official and expanded classification systems applies to people who reported other reasons for not working (categories 7 through 13 of WKWHYNOT). Under the expanded definition, people with other reasons for not working, who reported being available for work (WKAVAIL) within two weeks, are unemployed. (In contrast, the official definition of employment status imposes additional limitations based upon whether a person was looking for work or starting a business to qualify as unemployed).

People who did not report a reason for not working are in the Unknown category (=8).

### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons age 15 to 65 who do not live in institutions [discrepancies: none]

## concept

### CONCEPT

### ZA2007A\_GRANTDER: Derived social grant

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a=" ZA07A432" v="ZA07A432 ZA07A571">P-24 Social grant<br />Does (the person) receive any social / government grant?<br /><div class="i1">Mark appropriate box with an X<br />If 2 "No" or 3 "Do not know" Go to P-26.<br />[] 1 Yes<br />[] 2 No<br />[] 3 Do not know</div><br /></sva></p>
```

```
<p><sva a="all" v="ZA07A433 ZA07A434 ZA07A435 ZA07A436 ZA07A437 ZA07A438 ZA07A439 ZA07A571">P-25 Type of social grant<br />What type(s) of social /government grant does (the person) receive?<br /><div class="i1">[Question P-25 was asked of persons who received social/government grant, per question P-24.]<br />Mark any that apply with an X.<br />[] 1 Old age pension<br />[] 2 Disability grant<br />[] 3 Child support grant (linked to a child)<br />[] 4 Care dependency grant<br />[] 5 Foster care grant<br />[] 6 Grant in aid<br />[] 7 Social relief</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No grants
1	Old age pension
2	Disability grant
3	Child support grant (linked to a child)
4	Care dependency grant
5	Foster care grant
6	Grant in aid
7	Social relief
8	Multiple social grants (combination of more than one of the above)
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the derived social grant.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies: none]

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**ZA2007A\_PERWT: Weight: average adjusted**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

This variable indicates the average adjusted weights.

## UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

ZA07A573 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

## **ZA2007A\_PWTFACTO: Weight: final municipal de-facto weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Community Survey final municipal de-facto weights.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 10-digit numeric variable with 6 implied decimal places

---

## **ZA2007A\_PWTOCC: Weight: survey less unoccupied**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Community Survey less unoccupied weights.

#### UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

ZA07A575 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

---

**ZA2007A\_PWTPROV: Weight: survey final provincial weights****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Community Survey final provincial weights.

UNIVERSE

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

This is a 10-digit numeric variable with 6 implied decimal places

---

**ZA2007A\_PWTRESPN: Weight: survey adjusted all non-response****Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the Community Survey adjusted all non-response weights.

UNIVERSE  
South Africa 2007: All persons

## concept

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION  
ZA07A576 is a 9-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = Institutional resident weighted zero.

### ZA2007A\_UPROV01: Province of usual residence (2001 classification)

Data file: ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="ZA07A416 ZA07A572">P-14 Main place of usual residence<br />In which city, town, township, or tribal area does (the person) usually live?<br /><div class="i1">Write the name of the place in capital letters.<br />\_\_</div><br /></sva>

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Western cape
02	Eastern cape
03	Northern cape
04	Free state
05	Kwazulu-natal
06	North west
07	Gauteng
08	Mpumalanga
09	Limpopo
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

## description

DEFINITION

This variable indicates the province of the person's usual residence in 2001.

**UNIVERSE**

South Africa 2007: Persons not residing in institutions [discrepancies:none]

**concept**

---

**CONCEPT**

---

**ZA2007A\_PWTJURE: Weight: final municipal de-jure weights**

**Data file:** ZAF2007\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 6    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

**DEFINITION**

This variable indicates the Community Survey final municipal de-jure weights.

**UNIVERSE**

South Africa 2007: All persons

**concept**

---

**CONCEPT**

---

**Imputation and derivation**

---

**DERIVATION**

This is a 10-digit numeric variable with 6 implied decimal places

---

# study\_resources

## questionnaires

### Census 2007 Household Questionnaire

---

title Census 2007 Household Questionnaire  
authors Statistics South Africa  
country South Africa  
language English  
publishers Statistics South Africa  
filename enum\_form\_za2007a.pdf

---

## technical\_documents

### Census 2007 Enumerator's Manual

---

title Census 2007 Enumerator's Manual  
authors Statistics South Africa  
country South Africa  
language English  
publishers Statistics South Africa  
filename enum\_instruct\_za2007a.pdf

---